In the opinion of Bond Counsel to the Department (as defined below), under existing statutes and court decisions, and assuming continuing compliance with certain tax covenants, described herein, (i) interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds (as defined below) is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Federal Tax Code"); and (ii) interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds is treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Federal Tax Code. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.



## \$100,000,000

# Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California Home Purchase Revenue Bonds 2007 Series B (AMT)

Date: Delivery Date

Due: As shown below

The Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California (the "Department") Home Purchase Revenue Bonds (the "Offered Revenue Bonds") as listed above will be issued by the Department as fully-registered bonds in initial denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiples thereof in book-entry form. The Offered Revenue Bonds will mature in the years and bear interest at the rates set forth below:

# 2007 SERIES B BONDS MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, PRICES AND CUSIPS $^\dagger$

Maturity Date	Principal	Interest	
(December 1)	<b>Amount</b>	Rate	CUSIP No. †
2013	\$2,095,000	4.00%	130658KN6
2014	2,200,000	4.10	130658KP1
2015	2,305,000	4.20	130658KQ9
2016	2,430,000	4.30	130658KR7
2017	2,540,000	4.40	130658KS5
2018	2,680,000	4.50	130658KT3

\$12,100,000 4.90% Term Bond due December 1, 2022, CUSIP No. 130658KU0<sup>†</sup> \$18,860,000 5.15% Term Bond due December 1, 2027, CUSIP No. 130658KV8<sup>†</sup> \$24,070,000 5.20% Term Bond due December 1, 2032, CUSIP No. 130658KW6<sup>†</sup> \$30,720,000 5.25% Term Bond due December 1, 2037, CUSIP No. 130658KX4<sup>†</sup>

Price of all Offered Revenue Bonds: 100%

Interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2008. The California State Treasurer's Office will serve as trustee.

The Offered Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity, as described herein. See "THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS – Redemption."

The Offered Revenue Bonds are special obligations of the Department payable solely from, and equally and ratably secured with other Revenue Bonds (as defined herein) by a pledge of, (i) an undivided interest in the assets of the Veterans' Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 (the "1943 Fund") (other than proceeds of Veterans G.O. Bonds (as defined herein) and amounts in any Rebate Account), (ii) the Bond Reserve Account and (iii) the Loan Loss Account. The undivided interest in the assets of the 1943 Fund is secondary and subordinate to any interest or right in the 1943 Fund of the people of the State of California and of the holders of general obligation bonds under any general obligation veterans bond act. The Department has no taxing power. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of California (the "State") or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds.

The Offered Revenue Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and delivered to the Underwriters, subject to the approval of legality by The Honorable Edmund G. Brown Jr., Attorney General of the State, and by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel to the Department. Certain legal matters will be passed on by Quateman LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the State, and for the Underwriters by their counsel, Kutak Rock LLP. The Pineapple Group has served as Pricing Advisor to the State in connection with the issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds. It is expected that the Offered Revenue Bonds in book-entry form will be available for delivery at the offices of The Depository Trust Company on or about December 20, 2007.

# Honorable Bill Lockyer Treasurer of the State of California

Bear, Stearns & Co. Inc.

**Lehman Brothers** 

Merrill Lynch & Co.

December 4, 2007.

CUSIP is a registered trademark of American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by Standard & Poor's CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. CUSIP data herein is set forth for convenience of reference only. The Department assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of such data.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Department or the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Department or the Offered Revenue Bonds other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be current and reliable. Estimates and opinions are included and should not be interpreted as statements of fact. Summaries of documents do not purport to be complete statements of their provisions and such summaries are qualified by references to the entire contents of the summarized documents. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Department since the date hereof.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

Copies of this Official Statement may be obtained from:

HONORABLE BILL LOCKYER

Treasurer of the State of California P.O. Box 942809 Sacramento, California 94209-0001 (800) 900-3873

# STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Arnold Schwarzenegger, Governor

# **DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**

Thomas Johnson Secretary

Roger L. Brautigan Undersecretary

John King Deputy Secretary, Veterans Services

J. P. Tremblay
Deputy Secretary,
Communications and Legislation

Robert Wilson Deputy Secretary, Chief Counsel of Legal Affairs Barbara Ward
Deputy Secretary,
Women and Minority Veterans

Affairs

Jim Lowrey

John R. "Jack" Kirwan Deputy Secretary, Administration Debra Lehr Chief, Farm and Home Purchases Division

Chief,
Bond Finance and Investment
Division

# VETERANS' DEBENTURE FINANCE COMMITTEE AND VETERANS FINANCE COMMITTEE OF 1943

Arnold Schwarzenegger, Governor

Bill Lockyer State Treasurer John Chiang State Controller

Michael C. Genest Director of Finance

Thomas Johnson Secretary of Veterans Affairs

## CALIFORNIA VETERANS BOARD

Dr. Vernon Chong, Chair Randal J. Bressette, Vice Chair Jake Alarid Alice Astafan Thomas J. Moran Colin Shadell

# CALIFORNIA STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE

Bill Lockyer, State Treasurer (as Trustee and as Agent for Sale)

# ATTORNEY GENERAL OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

The Honorable Edmund G. Brown Jr., Attorney General

#### BOND COUNSEL TO THE DEPARTMENT

Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP

# DISCLOSURE COUNSEL TO THE STATE

QUATEMAN LLP

# **QUANTITATIVE CONSULTANT**

cfX Incorporated

#### PRICING ADVISOR

The Pineapple Group



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>					<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1	TAX MATTER	RS			90
Other Department Financings	2	Federal Tax Ma	atters			90
Home Purchase Revenue Bonds		State Tax Matte	ers			93
PLAN OF FINANCE		Miscellaneous.				
THE DEPARTMENT		LITIGATION				
General		UNDERWRIT				
Governance of the Department	3	BONDS		•••••		94
Administration of the Department		CERTAIN LEG				
SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF		INDEPENDEN				
THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS	7	LEGALITY FO				
General		FORWARD-LO				
The 1943 Fund		RATINGS				
Bond Reserve Account		CONTINUING	DISCLOSUR	E		95
Loan Loss Account		MISCELLANE				
Cash Flow Statements and Program Operating Procedures		MIGCELETTIVE		•••••	•••••	
Cash Flow Statements to be Delivered in Connection with						
Offered Revenue Bonds		APPENDIX A	FINANCIAL	STATEMENT	rs of th	F 1943
Maintenance of Fund Parity		THI I ENDIN II		FISCALYEAR		
Additional Revenue Bonds				ENDENTAUD		
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF THE 1943 FUND	17		AND INDE	LINDLINIMOD	IIOKS KI	LIORI
AND DEPARTMENT'S DISCUSSION	15	APPENDIX B	FINANCIAL	STATEMEN	NTS OF	THE
Selected Financial Data of the 1943 Fund			VETERANS	DEBENTURE	REVENUE	E FUND
Department's Discussion of Financial Data			FOR FISCAL	YEARS 2007	7 AND 200	6 AND
THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS			INDEPENDE	NT AUDITOR	S' REPOR	T
General		A DDENIDIN C	CEDTAIN	DEDARTMEN	IT PINIA	NICHAI
Interest		APPENDIX C				NCIAL
Redemption			INFORMATI	ON AND OPE	KATINGI	JATA
Redemption Notice		APPENDIX D	SUMMARY	OF CERTAIN	PROVISIO	ONS OF
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM			THEMASTE	R CONTINUIN	IG DISCL	OSURE
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE	20		UNDERTAK	ING		
OFFERED REVENUE BONDS	2.1					
THE PROGRAM		APPENDIX E				
History				O THE DEPA		
General				IN CONNEC		
Program Financing				OF THE OFFI	ERED REV	VENUE
Certain Statutory Requirements			BONDS			
Allocation of Lendable Moneys		APPENDIX F	PROPOSED	FORM OF O	PINION C	F THE
Administration of the Program		THI I ENDIN I		GENERALTO		
Contracts of Purchase				TION WITH		
Mobile Homes Contracts of Purchase				ERED REVEN		
Home Improvement Contracts of Purchase						
Construction Contracts of Purchase		APPENDIX G		FEDERAL	TAX	CODE
Program Insurance			REQUIREM	ENTS		
Legislative Protection of Veterans						
Proposed Legislative Changes Regarding the Program						
External Reviews of the Program						
SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF	2 1					
RESOLUTION RB-1	52					
100000 11011 100 1						



# OFFICIAL STATEMENT of DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA RELATING TO

# \$100,000,000 HOME PURCHASE REVENUE BONDS 2007 Series B (AMT)

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement is being furnished to provide information in connection with the sale of \$100,000,000 of Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California (the "Department") Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, 2007 Series B (the "2007 Revenue Bonds" or the "Offered Revenue Bonds") which will mature in the years and will bear interest at the rates set forth on the cover page hereof.

The Offered Revenue Bonds are being issued pursuant to (1) the Veterans' Revenue Debenture Act of 1970, as amended (the "Act"), constituting Chapter 7 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code (the "Veterans Code") of the State of California (the "State"); (2) the Resolution of Issuance for Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, adopted March 19, 1980 (the "Original Resolution"); (3) the Eighth Supplemental Resolution Providing for Amendments and Supplements to the Resolution No. RB-1, adopted November 24, 1997, as amended (the "Eighth Supplemental Resolution"); and (4) the Tenth Supplemental Resolution Providing for Amendments and Supplements to Resolution No. RB-1, adopted February 24, 1999 (the "Tenth Supplemental Resolution"). The Offered Revenue Bonds are also being issued pursuant to a separate additional authorizing Series Resolution. The Original Resolution, as amended and supplemented by the Eighth Supplemental Resolution and the Tenth Supplemental Resolution, is referred to as "Resolution RB-1," and Resolution RB-1 and the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution") are collectively referred to herein as the "Resolution." The Treasurer of the State of California (the "State Treasurer") is trustee (the "Trustee") for Revenue Bonds (as defined below) pursuant to Resolution RB-1.

The Department has previously issued under Resolution RB-1 and separate Series Resolutions its 1997 Series A Revenue Bonds, 1997 Series B Revenue Bonds and 1997 Series C Revenue Bonds, 1998 Series A Revenue Bonds, 1999 Series A Revenue Bonds, 1999 Series B Revenue Bonds, 2000 Series A Revenue Bonds, 2000 Series C Revenue Bonds, 2001 Series A Revenue Bonds, 2002 Series A Revenue Bonds, 2003 Series A Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series A Revenue Bonds, 2006 Series A Revenue Bonds and 2007 Series A Revenue Bonds (collectively, the "Prior Revenue Bonds"). The outstanding Prior Revenue Bonds, the Offered Revenue Bonds, and the bonds of any additional series issued under Resolution RB-1 ("Additional Revenue Bonds") are secured on a parity basis (except for bonds which are subordinate obligations as expressly provided in Resolution RB-1 or in a Series Resolution) and are collectively referred to herein as "Revenue Bonds."

# **Other Department Financings**

The Department anticipates the issuance on or about December 6, 2007 of \$91,200,000 State of California Veterans General Obligation Bonds, Series CE (the "2007 G.O. Bonds" or "Offered Veterans G.O. Bonds") which were sold at competitive sale and will be used to, among other things, fund Contracts of Purchase to be originated in the future. The Offered Revenue Bonds and the 2007 G.O. Bonds, if and when issued, are separate and independent bond issues, although the Offered Revenue Bonds and the 2007 G.O. Bonds will be treated as a single issue for certain Federal tax purposes. The Offered Revenue Bonds and the 2007 G.O. Bonds are each described pursuant to separate official statements, copies of which may be obtained from the Department. The issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds is not dependent upon the issuance of the 2007 G.O. Bonds.

#### **Home Purchase Revenue Bonds**

Revenue Bonds (which include all Bonds issued pursuant to Resolution RB-1), including the Offered Revenue Bonds, are special obligations of the Department payable solely from, and equally and ratably secured with other Revenue Bonds by a pledge of, (i) an undivided interest in the assets of the Veterans' Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 (the "1943 Fund") other than (x) proceeds of Veterans G.O. Bonds (as defined below) and (y) any amounts in any Rebate Account, (ii) the Bond Reserve Account and (iii) the Loan Loss Account. The undivided interest in the assets of the 1943 Fund is secondary and subordinate to any interest or right in the 1943 Fund of the people of the State and of the holders of general obligation bonds issued by the Department under any and all present and future veterans general obligation bond acts (including commercial paper notes) (collectively, the "Veterans G.O. Bonds"). The Department has no taxing power. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS."

Under the Department's Farm and Home Purchase Program (the "Program"), the Department acquires residential property to be sold to eligible veterans under contracts of purchase between the Department and such veterans ("Contracts of Purchase"). Such acquisitions are financed principally with the proceeds of bonds, including Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds.

See "PLAN OF FINANCE" for a discussion of the uses of the proceeds of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

All capitalized terms used in this Official Statement and not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in Resolution RB-1. See "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF RESOLUTION RB-1 – Definitions (Section 103)."

#### PLAN OF FINANCE

The Offered Revenue Bonds are being issued, among other things, (i) to allow the Department to offer financing for Contracts of Purchase to a greater number of veterans and (ii) for the purpose of making deposits into funds, accounts or subaccounts as provided in the Resolution, including for payment of certain costs of issuance.

See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS." See "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS – General," "—The 1943 Fund" and "—Cash Flow Statements and Program Operating Procedures." Also see APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds – Selected Information with Respect to Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds" for information about Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds.

#### THE DEPARTMENT

## General

In 1921, the California Legislature (the "Legislature") created the Veterans' Welfare Board and the Program. The Department of Veterans Affairs became the successor to the Veterans' Welfare Board under the Veterans' Farm and Home Purchase Act of 1943 (the "1943 Act"). The Department is a subdivision of the State and constitutes a public corporation. One of the Department's basic objectives is to provide eligible veterans the opportunity to acquire homes with long-term low-interest financing provided under the Program. See "THE PROGRAM."

# **Governance of the Department**

The California Veterans Board (the "Board") advises the Department on policies for all operational matters. The Board is composed of seven members appointed by the Governor and subject to Senate confirmation. Each member of the Board must be a veteran. One member must be retired from the active or reserve forces of the United States military service. One member must have substantial training or professional expertise in mortgage lending and real estate finance. One member must have substantial training or professional expertise in geriatrics, gerontology or long-term care. Each of the foregoing three members serves four-year terms. Finally, one member must be a resident of one of the State veterans homes run by the Department which were established for qualified aged and disabled veterans and their spouses. This member serves only a two-year term. There is presently one vacancy on the Board.

Certain actions of the Department, for example, certain actions relating to interest rates on Contracts of Purchase, require the approval of the Veterans' Finance Committee of 1943, which is comprised of the Governor, the State Treasurer, the State Controller, the State Director of Finance and the Secretary of the Department (the "Veterans' Finance Committee"). See "THE PROGRAM – Contracts of Purchase – Interest Rates." Certain actions of the Department require the approval of the Veterans' Debenture Finance Committee comprised of the Governor, the State Treasurer, the State Controller, the State Director of Finance and the Secretary of the Department. Members of the Board sit on various committees including policy and oversight, legislative, communication, administrative, home and veterans services.

# **Administration of the Department**

There are four principal divisions within the Department: the Division of Veterans Services, the Division of Administration, the Veterans' Home Division and the Division of Farm and Home Purchases. The Program is administered by the Division of Farm and Home Purchases with support from the Division of Administration and other Department support units. See "THE PROGRAM."

General administration of the Program, including fiscal, legal, personnel and other administrative functions, is performed at the Department's headquarters in Sacramento California. The Division of Farm and Home Purchases also maintains field offices located throughout the State. See "THE PROGRAM."

The Secretary is appointed by the Governor of the State, serves at the pleasure of the Governor and must be a veteran. The Secretary and other senior staff personnel of the Department principally responsible for the administration of the Program are listed below. As of September 30, 2007, the Department employed approximately 121 persons in support of the Program.

Thomas Johnson, FACHE Secretary since February 2004

A Vietnam Era Veteran with more than 35 years in healthcare management experience, Mr. Johnson is a graduate of the University of Minnesota and holds a Masters Degree in public health from the University of California, Los Angeles. His knowledge of healthcare finance and management began with his service in the Medical Service Corps branch of the United States Army. He managed a 600-bed hospital and acted as commanding officer for Army patients dislocated from their units in Vietnam. Upon his return from overseas deployment and discharge from the Army, Mr. Johnson served for 31 years as a hospital administrator in Tulare County, first at Tulare District Hospital and later at Kaweah Delta District Hospital in Visalia. Since 2001, Mr. Johnson has served as a consultant to The California Endowment and to several health care organizations. Mr. Johnson is a Life Fellow with the American College of Healthcare Executives (FACHE) and is the board chair of the California Institute for Nursing and Healthcare. An active member in his community, Mr. Johnson has been involved with a great variety of local, state and federal groups.

Roger L. Brautigan Undersecretary since June 2004

Mr. Brautigan is a 33-year veteran of the U.S. Army, achieving the rank of Major General while serving in a variety of active and reserve command and staff positions in the United States, Vietnam and Germany. His command assignments ranged from Platoon leader to both company and battalion level commands. Most recently he served as deputy commanding general and chief of staff, I Corps and Fort Lewis in Fort Lewis, Washington. Mr. Brautigan holds a Bachelor of Science degree from the University of Arizona at Tucson and a Master's degree from the University of the Pacific at Stockton, California. He is a graduate of the Armor, Infantry, and Adjutant General Officer Advanced Courses, Army Command and General Staff College, and the Army War College. Mr. Brautigan's military awards and decorations include the Defense Distinguished Service Medal, the Distinguished Service Medal, the Legion of Merit (with oak leaf cluster), the Bronze Star Medal, the Defense Meritorious Service Medal (with 3 oak leaf clusters), the Army Commendation Medal (with 3 oak leaf clusters), the Army Achievement Medal (with oak leaf cluster), various service and unit awards and the Army General Staff Identification Badge.

John King
Deputy Secretary of Veterans Services since November 2007

Mr. King was appointed Deputy Secretary for Veterans Services in November 2007. Since 2005, Mr. King has owned and operated King Associates, a firm which prepares Master Plan reviews of housing developments for low income veterans. Mr. King served as director of the Washington State Department of Veterans Affairs from 1997 to 2005, before retiring from service in Washington and forming his own business. Mr. King also held the positions of deputy director of administration for the Washington State Attorney General's Office from 1995 to 1997 and acting director of the Washington State Department of Agriculture from 1993 to 1995. Prior to that, Mr. King worked in the Washington State Department of Corrections from 1982 to 1993, where he served a director of the division of management and budget, legislative liaison and internal audit manager. His experience also includes work in the Washington State Senate's Ways and Means Committee and the Washington State Department of Social and Health Services. Mr. King is a disabled veteran of the Vietnam War and served in the U. S. Army from 1967 to 1969.

John Peter "J. P." Tremblay Deputy Secretary of Communications and Legislation since June 2006

Mr. Tremblay has more than 23 years of experience in the news media, and governmental and political communications. He was appointed as Deputy Secretary for Veterans Affairs by Governor Schwarzenegger in June 2006. Prior to his appointment he was appointed by the Governor as the Assistant Secretary for the Office of Public and Employee Communications for the Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation in July 2005. Mr. Tremblay was appointed Assistant Secretary of the Youth and Adult Correctional Agency in March 1994 by Governor Wilson after serving as his Deputy Director of Communications in 1993. Before joining the Wilson administration, Mr. Tremblay was a political reporter and Capitol Bureau Chief for the Sacramento Union from 1989 to 1993. Before moving to Sacramento, Mr. Tremblay was a business and government reporter for the Leader Newspaper Group in Los Angeles, California. Mr. Tremblay received his Bachelor of Arts degree from California State University, Northridge.

Robert Wilson
Deputy Secretary and Chief Counsel of Legal Affairs since May 2005

Robert D. Wilson received a Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of Northern Colorado in 1973 with a major in Psychology and a minor in Economics. Following his graduation, he entered the United States Marine Corps and served as a pilot (A-4M). After his discharge from the Corps, he flew commercially for several years. Mr. Wilson then entered law school at the University of Kansas and obtained his J.D. degree in 1988. He has co-authored articles on the good faith obligations imposed upon financial institutions when calling demand notes and judicial jurisdiction over foreign defendants. He practiced law as a litigator in the private sector for approximately eleven years before accepting employment with the Office of the California Attorney General. During his tenure at the Attorney General's Office, Mr. Wilson twice received Attorney General Awards for work on complex prison and governmental law cases.

Barbara Ward
Deputy Secretary for Women and Minority Veterans Affairs since May 2007

Ms. Ward was appointed as Deputy Secretary for Women and Minority Veterans Affairs in May 2007. Prior to joining the Department, Ms. Ward was an appointee of Governor Schwarzenegger and served as Chief of the Bureau for Private Postsecondary & Vocational Education at the State Department of Consumer Affairs from 2005 until 2007. From 2000 to 2004, Ms. Ward was the Regional Field Manager for Broadspire (previously Kemper Insurance) Company, responsible for case management activities for worker's compensation clients, supervision of approximately 100 nurses and vocational rehabilitation field case managers and budget oversight. From 1997 until 1999, she served as Vice President of Medical Services for Combined Benefits Insurance Company and was the Principal of an independent medical and legal consulting business. Ms. Ward has also served as the Regional Director of California Operations for Benova/ Healthchoice, Inc., Assistant Director of Ambulatory Services at the University of California Medical Center, Quality Assurance/Risk Manager at Mather Air Force Hospital, Quality Assurance/Infection Control Nurse at Sutter General Hospital and an Infection Control/Quality Assurance Manager for Intercommunity Hospital. Ms. Ward has taught as an adjunct faculty member at California State University, Sacramento's Nurse Case Management Certificate Program, University of Phoenix and Golden Gate University. Ms. Ward served in the United States Air Force as a Staff Nurse in a general medical-surgical unit during the Vietnam conflict. Ms. Ward holds a Bachelor of Science in Nursing from Florida Agricultural and Mechanical University and a Masters of Public Administration from Golden Gate University.

John R. "Jack" Kirwan Deputy Secretary for Administration since March 2007

Mr. Kirwan was appointed as Deputy Secretary for Administration in March, 2007 and has a total of eight years experience with the Department. As Deputy Secretary for Administration, he directs a wide range of supportive services through subordinate divisions including the Human Resources, Information Services and Financial Services divisions. Mr. Kirwan retired from the U.S. Navy after serving 25 years on active duty and attaining the rank of Captain. Following graduation from the U.S. Naval Academy in 1973, he was designated a Naval Aviator and served operational tours in west coast fleet helicopter squadrons as well as in the training command as a flight instructor. His shore assignments included advanced education, Naval Reserve staff assignments, and culminated as Commanding Officer of the Naval and Marine Corps Reserve Center in Sacramento. Since his retirement from active duty Mr. Kirwan has been employed primarily in governmental agencies including as the Chief Business Official for a local school district and most recently with the Department. Mr. Kirwan's previous assignments with the Department were as the Chief of Administrative Services Division, Chief of Veterans Services Division and as the Budget Officer.

Debra Lehr Chief, Farm and Home Purchases Division since July 2003

Ms. Lehr brings more than 34 years of Program experience to the position of Division Chief. Her responsibilities have included Contract of Purchase origination, appraisal, underwriting, legal, marketing, collections and foreclosure functions. Since 1995, she has held the positions of Foreclosure/REO (as defined below) Unit Manager, Loan Servicing Operations Manager and Assistant Division Chief with oversight of all Contract of Purchase-servicing

functions, and was responsible for the successful centralization and reengineering of the Program's delinquent account, foreclosure and real estate owned by the Department following default ("REO") processes. The position of Division Chief became permanent in January 2004, with oversight responsibilities over the Program.

Jim Lowrey

Chief, Bond Finance and Investment Division since January 2007

Jim Lowrey has over 29 years of financial experience in auditing, accounting and bond finance. He started as the Chief of Bond Finance at the Department in January 2007. The previous five years were spent at the State Treasurer's Office managing the General Obligation bond program where he was responsible for bond sales, commercial paper, tax reporting and the State's trustee function. Mr. Lowrey has previous Department experience as the Chief of Internal Audits for three years and the Chief of Financial Management and Audits for two years. Before Mr. Lowrey's initial tenure with the Department, he worked for the State Controller's Office performing various audit and financial programs. Mr. Lowrey holds a bachelor's degree in accounting from California State Polytechnic University at Pomona, is a Certified Public Accountant and a Certified Governmental Financial Manager.

# SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS

# General

Revenue Bonds are special obligations of the Department payable solely from, and equally and ratably secured with other Revenue Bonds by a pledge of, (i) an undivided interest in the assets of the 1943 Fund other than (x) proceeds of Veterans G.O. Bonds and any (y) amounts in any Rebate Account, (ii) the Bond Reserve Account and (iii) the Loan Loss Account. State law provides that such undivided interest in the assets of the 1943 Fund is secondary and subordinate to the obligation of the 1943 Fund to pay or reimburse debt service on the Veterans G.O. Bonds, as described below. The Department has no taxing power. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on the Revenue Bonds.

# The 1943 Fund

The components of the 1943 Fund are (i) proceeds derived from the sale of Revenue Bonds, (ii) proceeds from the sale of Veterans G.O. Bonds, (iii) amounts receivable under all Contracts of Purchase and from sales of properties subject to canceled Contracts of Purchase, (iv) temporary investments, cash and funds and (v) certain other miscellaneous assets. Proceeds of Veterans G.O. Bonds may not be applied to payment of principal of, and interest or any redemption premium on, Revenue Bonds. The holders of Revenue Bonds are not entitled to compel the sale of Contracts of Purchase and the properties to which they relate, but are entitled to receive payment out of the Revenues derived from those Contracts of Purchase and properties, subject to the prior claims, if any, of the Veterans G.O. Bonds and of the State for reimbursement of debt service payments made on Veterans G.O. Bonds.

In addition to financing Contracts of Purchase and paying or reimbursing debt service on the Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds, as described below, moneys in the 1943 Fund are used to pay administrative costs of the Department, and to fund certain losses from and reserves for property insurance and life and disability insurance described in "THE PROGRAM – Property and Life and Disability Insurance."

For financial information concerning the 1943 Fund, see "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF THE 1943 FUND AND DEPARTMENT'S DISCUSSION" and also see APPENDIX A – "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE 1943 FUND FOR FISCAL YEARS 2007 AND 2006 AND INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT."

The Act and the Veterans Code provide that the undivided interest created by Resolution RB-1 in favor of the holders of Revenue Bonds in the assets of the 1943 Fund is secondary and subordinate to the interest of the people of the State and the holders of Veterans G.O. Bonds. The Veterans Bond Act of 2000 (Statutes of 2000, Chapter 51) (the "2000 Bond Act") provides that on the dates when funds in the General Fund are remitted to bondowners for the payment of debt service on Veterans G.O. Bonds issued under the 2000 Bond Act, moneys shall be returned to the General Fund from the 1943 Fund in an amount equal to such debt service payment (to the extent sufficient moneys are available in the 1943 Fund). Moneys in the 1943 Fund must be paid, on the debt service payment dates of Veterans G.O. Bonds (other than those issued under the 2000 Bond Act), to the General Fund in the amount of the principal of (whether at maturity or upon redemption or acceleration), and premium and interest on such Veterans G.O. Bonds then due and payable (other than debt service payable from the proceeds of refunding bonds). Debt service on Veterans G.O. Bonds is payable from the General Fund, even if the amount transferred from the 1943 Fund to the General Fund is less than such debt service amount. The balance remaining unpaid to the General Fund from the 1943 Fund must be transferred to the General Fund out of the 1943 Fund as soon thereafter as it becomes available, together with interest thereon at the rate borne by the applicable Veterans G.O. Bonds, compounded semiannually. Moneys in the 1943 Fund have always been sufficient to make the required debt service transfers. Until such amounts are repaid to the General Fund, no payments may be made on Revenue Bonds other than from amounts then in the Bond Reserve Account and the Loan Loss Account. These rights with respect to the 1943 Fund do not grant any lien on the 1943 Fund or the moneys therein to the holders of any Veterans G.O. Bonds.

As of September 30, 2007, there were outstanding approximately \$1,335,470,000 aggregate principal amount of Veterans G.O. Bonds and commercial paper (not including the 2007 G.O. Bonds). Currently, \$365,310,000 of new issue Veterans G.O. Bonds are authorized but not issued (not including the 2007 G.O. Bonds anticipated to be issued in the amount of \$91,200,000 on December 6, 2007). As of September 30, 2007, there were approximately \$673,235,000 aggregate principal amount of Revenue Bonds outstanding, not including the 2007 Revenue Bonds. Under the Act, Revenue Bonds in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$1,500,000,000, at any given time, may be outstanding. The Legislature may increase the amount of Revenue Bonds issuable under the Act or may decrease such amount to an amount not less than the amount of Revenue Bonds then outstanding. Voters in the State or the Legislature, as applicable, may authorize increases in the amount of issuable Veterans G.O. Bonds. Additional information about outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds is in APPENDIX C — "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA — Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds."

For additional information regarding the existing interest rates of, and setting interest rates on, Contracts of Purchase, see "THE PROGRAM – Contracts of Purchase" and APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase."

#### **Bond Reserve Account**

Resolution RB-1 requires the establishment and maintenance of a Bond Reserve Account from available Revenues, in an amount at least equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement. Resolution RB-1 creates a lien in favor of the holders of Revenue Bonds on amounts in the Bond Reserve Account which are not in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement (as defined below). Resolution RB-1 establishes the Bond Reserve Requirement as of any date of calculation to be an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts established by each Series Resolution authorizing Revenue Bonds, at least equal in the aggregate to 3% of the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of Revenue Bonds with interest rates fixed to maturity (the "Bond Reserve For purposes of calculating the Bond Reserve Requirement, the Series Resolutions established (1) with respect to Outstanding Revenue Bonds, amounts of 3% to 7% of the Outstanding principal amount of such Revenue Bonds; and (2) with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds, an amount equal to 3% of the Outstanding principal amount thereof. Amounts in the Bond Reserve Account shall be used solely for the purposes of paying the principal of and interest on Revenue Bonds or making Mandatory Sinking Account Payments (but only in the event that no other moneys other than certain moneys in the Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts or Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Recycling Subaccounts are available therefor). Resolution RB-1 directs that amounts on deposit in the Bond Reserve Account as of any date in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement be transferred at the request of the Department to the Loan Loss Account, the Revenue Account or the Proceeds Account.

As of June 30, 2007, the Bond Reserve Requirement was approximately \$28,035,450 and the amount on deposit in the Bond Reserve Account was at least equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement.

Although the Department used cash to fund the Bond Reserve Requirement with respect to Outstanding Revenue Bonds (and expects to deposit cash so that the amount on deposit is at least equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds), the Series Resolutions authorizing the issuance of the Outstanding Revenue Bonds and the Offered Revenue Bonds provide that Cash Equivalents may replace such cash in the future. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS." Resolution RB-1 permits Series Resolutions authorizing Additional Revenue Bonds to provide that Cash Equivalents be used to fund the Bond Reserve Requirement with respect to the Series of Bonds so authorized.

APPENDIX B includes audited financial statements of the Bond Reserve Account.

#### **Loan Loss Account**

There are currently no amounts on deposit or required to be on deposit in the Loan Loss Account. No deposits will be required in connection with the issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

Resolution RB-1 requires that the amount on deposit in the Loan Loss Account must be at least equal to the Loan Loss Requirement before any Additional Revenue Bonds may be issued. Resolution RB-1 establishes the Loan Loss Requirement, as of any date of calculation, as an amount equal to the amount established in the then-current Cash Flow Statement, as described below under "—Cash Flow Statements and Program Operating Procedures." The Cash Flow Statement which will be in effect upon the issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds will not establish a Loan Loss Requirement. Resolution RB-1 provides that, pursuant to the Program Operating Procedures, moneys held for the credit of the Loan Loss Account as of any date at the request of the Department will be transferred to the Revenue Account, the Bond Reserve Account, the Proceeds Account or any Revenue Subaccount established with respect to the Veterans G.O. Bonds. Amounts in the Loan Loss Account will be used to pay the principal of and interest on Revenue Bonds or to make Mandatory Sinking Account Payments.

Resolution RB-1 permits Series Resolutions authorizing Additional Revenue Bonds to provide that Cash Equivalents be used to fund the Loan Loss Requirement with respect to the Series of Bonds so authorized.

# **Cash Flow Statements and Program Operating Procedures**

Resolution RB-1 requires that the Department file a Cash Flow Statement with the Trustee (i) upon adoption of a Series Resolution authorizing Additional Revenue Bonds or amending Resolution RB-1 or any Series Resolutions or Supplemental Resolution, (ii) upon the issuance of any series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, (iii) when required pursuant to any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution, (iv) upon any change in the Program Operating Procedures described below and (v) in connection with compliance with the requirements described below under "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS – Maintenance of Fund Parity." Resolution RB-1 permits the Department to file a new Cash Flow Statement at any time. Resolution RB-1 requires that any Cash Flow Statement be the subject of a Rating Confirmation if it does not include all the scenarios included in the Cash Flow Statement previously on file with the Trustee.

Resolution RB-1 requires that a Cash Flow Statement consist of a Certificate of the Department containing the conclusion of an Authorized Representative of the Department that projected Revenues will be sufficient to provide for timely payments of interest and principal on Revenue Bonds and Expenses, under each of the scenarios included in the cash flow projections attached thereto. Under Resolution RB-1, "Revenues" means all moneys received by or on behalf of the Department representing (i) principal and interest payments on the Contracts of Purchase including all prepayments representing the same and all prepayment premiums or penalties received by or on behalf of the Department in respect of the Contracts of Purchase, (ii) interest earnings received on the investment of amounts to the extent deposited in the Revenue Account under Resolution RB-1, (iii) amounts transferred to the Revenue Account from the Bond Reserve Account or the Loan Loss Account and (iv) any other amounts payable by parties executing Contracts of Purchase or private participants in the Program or related to recoveries on defaulted Contracts of Purchase, including origination and commitment fees, servicing acquisition fees, and Liquidation/Insurance Proceeds, except to the extent not included as "Revenues" pursuant to the provisions of any Series Resolution.

Resolution RB-1 requires that a Cash Flow Statement will (i) take into account the financial position of the 1943 Fund, the Bond Reserve Account, and the Loan Loss Account as of the stated starting date of the projection, (ii) reflect all the significant transactions that have occurred in the period commencing with such starting date and ending with a date no more than ninety (90) days prior to the date of such projections, (iii) be consistent with Resolution RB-1 and (iv) assume compliance with the then-current Program Operating Procedures. For each scenario included therein, Resolution RB-1 requires that the Cash Flow Statement set forth the assumptions on which it is based including, without limitation, the following:

- (a) the timing and terms of issuance or remarketing of Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds;
- (b) the timing of the acquisition of Contracts of Purchase and the interest rates thereon and maturities thereof;
- (c) the timing and amounts of the receipt of payments of scheduled principal of and interest on Contracts of Purchase;
  - (d) the timing and amounts of prepayments on Contracts of Purchase;
- (e) the timing and amount of defaults on Contracts of Purchase and disposition or recovery prices of defaulted Contracts of Purchase, which assumption may be based on a specified model of default frequency and loss severity as a function of Contract of Purchase portfolio characteristics;
- (f) the investment return on Accounts and subaccounts, to the extent that amounts on deposit will be subject to an investment agreement;
- (g) the performance by the Department's counterparty with respect to obligations under an enhancement agreement or arrangement for Supplemental Contract of Purchase Coverage or investment of funds;
- (h) the types of Primary Contract of Purchase Coverage and Supplemental Contract of Purchase Coverage; and
  - (i) the Loan Loss Requirement.

According to Resolution RB-1, the Department will not be in default under Resolution RB-1 merely because a Cash Flow Statement shows that projected Revenues will be insufficient to provide for timely payments of interest on and principal of Revenue Bonds and Expenses, but is required to take all reasonable actions to eliminate such deficiency.

The Program Operating Procedures are operating policies of the Department governing discretionary activities under Resolution RB-1. Resolution RB-1 requires the Department to administer the Program and perform its obligations under Resolution RB-1 in accordance in all material respects with the then-current Program Operating Procedures. The Program Operating Procedures may be amended if (1) a Cash Flow Statement is delivered to the Trustee and (2) an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel is delivered to the Trustee to the effect that such amendment or action taken pursuant to such amendment will not affect the exemption of interest on Revenue Bonds from the gross income of the holders thereof for Federal income tax purposes.

# Cash Flow Statements to be Delivered in Connection with the Offered Revenue Bonds

As a condition to the issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds, the Department will provide the Trustee with a Cash Flow Statement in the form required by Resolution RB-1. The Cash Flow Statement will consist of the conclusion by an Authorized Representative of the Department that projected Revenues will be sufficient to provide for timely payments of scheduled interest and principal on Revenue Bonds and Expenses, under each of the scenarios included in the cash flow projections attached thereto (the "Delivery Cash Flow Projections"). The Delivery Cash Flow Projections will be prepared by cfX Incorporated ("cfX"), pursuant to its engagement as Quantitative Consultant to the Department. The Delivery Cash Flow Projections and the conclusions of cfX contained in its accompanying cash flow letter will be based solely on information provided to cfX by the Department and the Trustee and certain assumptions provided to cfX by the Department and upon scenarios generally specified by the Rating Agencies to be tested; cfX makes no representation with respect to the accuracy of such information or as to the reasonableness of such assumptions and scenarios.

The Delivery Cash Flow Projections will be based on the financial condition of the 1943 Fund as of June 30, 2007 (as presented in the audited financial statements of the 1943 Fund as of June 30, 2007) and will reflect significant financial transactions within the 1943 Fund through September 30, 2007, as explained to cfX by the Department. In connection with the issuance of the 2007 G.O. Bonds, if any, the Department will have delivered a Cash Flow Statement to the Trustee as required in connection with the issuance of 2007 G.O. Bonds and the Department will have amended the Program Operating Procedures in connection therewith. The Delivery Cash Flow Projections will reflect (i) the delivery of the 2007 G.O. Bonds, if any, and the assumed delivery of the Offered Revenue Bonds as part of the overall financing plan (but no additional future issuance of either Revenue Bonds or Veterans G.O. Bonds) and (ii) the initial application of proceeds of the Offered Revenue Bonds and the 2007 G.O. Bonds, if any, in accordance with the Department's expected terms of the applicable Series Resolution and resolutions of issuance.

The Delivery Cash Flow Projections will include each of the scenarios generally specified and included in the final presentations to the Rating Agencies in connection with the Department's application for an appropriate rating on the Revenue Bonds, including the Offered Revenue Bonds. Such scenarios reflect a combination of assumptions required by the Rating Agencies to be used with respect to future market conditions and behavior of eligible and participating veterans under such market conditions. cfX makes no representation with respect to the sufficiency of Revenues to provide for timely payments of interest and principal on Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds or Expenses under any scenario not presented in the Delivery Cash Flow Projections. Among other assumptions, the Delivery Cash Flow Projections will include alternative scenarios under which:

- (i) A specified level of prepayments are received with respect to Contracts of Purchase, based on underlying annualized constant prepayment rates.
- (ii) As of specified dates, no additional Contracts of Purchase are funded and unexpended amounts are applied to the redemption of Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds.
- (iii) A specified level of unreimbursed losses is incurred with respect to defaulted Contracts of Purchase.

Each scenario in the Delivery Cash Flow Projections will reflect future transactions expected to be executed by the Department and the Trustee (among others) with respect to: (i) the application for Program purposes of amounts in the Proceeds Account established under Resolution RB-1, (ii) the collection and deposit of Revenues, (iii) the investment of amounts on deposit in various Accounts in both specified and unspecified investments, (iv) the transfer of funds between Accounts, (v) the payment of Expenses and (vi) the redemption of Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds. All of the scenarios included in Delivery Cash Flow Projections assume that the Department and the Trustee execute such transactions on a timely basis in conformance with the requirements of Resolution RB-1, the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, the Series Resolutions authorizing the issuance of prior and future Series of Revenue Bonds, the Program Operating Procedures, and the providers of third party investment contracts. cfX can provide no assurance that such actions will be timely taken.

Each scenario in the Delivery Cash Flow Projections will reflect future performance by third parties under investment and insurance contracts and will assume no default in performance. Each scenario will also assume that, with the exception of reserves and liabilities reflected on the 1943 Fund's audited financial statements as of June 30, 2007, future operations of the life and disability insurance and property insurance programs offered by the Department will neither contribute to, nor require support from, the 1943 Fund.

Neither the Department's independent auditors, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined or performed any procedures with respect to the Delivery Cash Flow Projections, nor have any such auditors or accountants expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such Delivery Cash Flow Projections or their achievability.

# **Maintenance of Fund Parity**

Resolution RB-1 requires that the Department cause a calculation to be made of Fund Parity, as evidenced in a Certificate of the Department filed with the Trustee as of the last day of each Fiscal Year (and upon receipt of the audited financial statements of the 1943 Fund), or more frequently in the discretion of the Department. If any such calculation shall not reflect that Fund Parity at least equals 25% (or such other percentage which may be set forth in the future in the Program Operating Procedures provided that any percentage which is less than 25% shall be the subject of a Rating Confirmation) (the "Applicable Fund Parity Percentage") of the then outstanding principal amount of Revenue Bonds, all Revenues in excess of Accrued Debt Service on Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds shall thereafter be applied to redeem Revenue Bonds of the Series and in the manner reflected in a current Cash Flow Statement, until (and if) the Department files with the Trustee a new Certificate of the Department reflecting a calculation of Fund Parity that at least equals such Applicable Fund Parity Percentage; provided, further, however, that no such Cash Flow Statement and no such redemption shall be required if the Department shall have provided a Rating Confirmation to the Trustee. The Department Certificate filed as of June 30, 2007 reflected Fund Parity in excess of the Applicable Fund Parity Percentage, which was 25%.

Under Resolution RB-1, "Fund Parity" means, on any determination date: (a) an amount equal to the difference between (i) all assets in the 1943 Fund and in the Accounts established under Resolution RB-1 and any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution and (ii) the principal amount of all Revenue Bonds Outstanding and all Veterans G.O. Bonds outstanding (plus accrued interest), reduced by (b) allowances and reserves for loss coverage on Contracts of

Purchase, and life and disability coverage on persons obligated under Contracts of Purchase, as specified in the Program Operating Procedures.

Resolution RB-1 provides that "Accrued Debt Service" means, as of any date of determination and, as the context of Resolution RB-1 requires, with respect to all Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds, the sum of:

- (a) the aggregate amount of scheduled interest and principal (except to the extent principal is otherwise to be redeemed pursuant to clause (b) or (c) below) to become due after such date but on or before the end of the current Debt Service Year, less the product of (i) the number of whole months remaining in the current Debt Service Year and (ii) the Monthly Debt Service Requirement;
- (b) the redemption price of bonds for which notice of redemption has been issued, provided such redemption price is to be paid from amounts on deposit in the Revenue Account; and
- (c) the redemption price of bonds that the Department will be obligated to redeem prior to the end of the next succeeding Debt Service Year under the terms of any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution or resolution of issuance governing Veterans G.O. Bonds, to the extent that such obligation arises on account of amounts on deposit in the Revenue Account.

Under Resolution RB-1, "Monthly Debt Service Requirement" means, as of any date of determination, one-twelfth of the aggregate amount of scheduled interest and principal to become due during the Debt Service Year in which such date falls, as computed on the first day of such Debt Service Year.

# **Additional Revenue Bonds**

Resolution RB-1 permits the issuance of Series of Additional Revenue Bonds to carry out the provisions of the Act and other statutes enacted in support of the Program or to refund all or part of the Revenue Bonds or Veterans G.O. Bonds then Outstanding. Any Series of Additional Revenue Bonds issued under Resolution RB-1 (except for bonds which are subordinate obligations) will be on a parity with the then Outstanding Revenue Bonds, and will be entitled to the equal benefit, protection and security of the provisions, covenants and agreements of Resolution RB-1. Additional Revenue Bonds may have interest payment dates which differ from those of the Outstanding Revenue Bonds and the Offered Revenue Bonds. Upon the issuance of any such Series of Additional Revenue Bonds, Resolution RB-1 requires the deposit into the Bond Reserve Account and the Loan Loss Account such amounts as are necessary to increase the amounts therein to, respectively, the Bond Reserve Requirement or the Loan Loss Requirement. Such deposit may be made from the 1943 Fund, the proceeds of sale of the Series of Additional Revenue Bonds or any other lawful source, or through the use of Cash Equivalents as provided in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Series of Additional Revenue Bonds. Under Resolution RB-1, issuance of Additional Revenue Bonds is conditioned upon delivery of a Cash Flow Statement and Rating Confirmation and upon certification that no Event of Default under Resolution RB-1 shall have occurred and be continuing.

Additional Veterans G.O. Bonds authorized by the voters of the State may be issued by the State from time to time to provide funds for the Program or to refund outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds, subject to the delivery of a Cash Flow Statement. See "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS – The 1943 Fund" for a discussion of authorized but unissued bonds.

# SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF THE 1943 FUND AND DEPARTMENT'S DISCUSSION

#### Selected Financial Data of the 1943 Fund

The following table (the "Selected Financial Data") contains selected financial data of the 1943 Fund for fiscal years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006 which has been derived from the financial statements of the 1943 Fund audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent auditors, whose report thereon appears in APPENDIX A, and the Department's accounting records. The Selected Financial Data also contains the comparable financial data of the 1943 Fund for fiscal years ended June 30, 2005, 2004 and 2003, which has been derived from the audited financial statements of the 1943 Fund that are not included herein. This selected financial data should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto of the 1943 Fund contained in said APPENDIX A and the Department's Discussion of Financial Data contained herein.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF THE 1943 FUND (Dollars in Thousands)

		(D	ollars	in Thousands)						
_				For Fiscal Y	Years l	Ended				
	Jun	e 30, 2007	Jun	e 30, 2006	Jun	e 30, 2005	Jun	e 30, 2004	Jun	e 30, 2003
ASSETS AND LIABILITIES RELATED TO LENDING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:										,
CASH AND INVESTMENTS Cash and amounts on Deposit in SMIF	\$	640,905	\$	446,374	\$	538,046	\$	589,654	\$	728,511
Guaranteed Investment Contracts	Ψ	30,101	Ψ	120,356	Ψ	116,253	Ψ	154,890	Ψ	265,595
_	\$	671,006	\$	566,730	\$	654,299	\$	744,544	\$	994,106
DUE FROM VETERANS DEBENTURE REVENUE FUND	\$	32,112	\$	37,765	\$	37,510	\$	37,532	\$	37,411
OTHER CURRENT ASSETS	\$	14,705	\$	12,586	\$	11,045	\$	10,504	\$	14,517
NET OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS	Ψ	3,849	Ψ	4,385	Ψ	3,301	J	10,160	J	4,751
CONTRACTS OF PURCHASE										
Performing Contracts		1,529,993		1,511,853		1,485,528		1,536,490		1,766,419
Non Performing Contracts		5,193		1,198		2,350		2,987		6,248
Total		1,535,186		1,513,051		1,487,878		1,539,477		1,772,667
Allowance For Contract Losses	\$	(8,567)	\$	(8,050)	\$	(8,300)	\$	(8,540)	\$	(10,040)
Reduction of REO to Fair Value		(1,055)		(151)		(351)		(527)		(1,020)
Total	\$	(9,622)	\$	(8,201)	\$	(8,651)	\$	(9,067)	\$	(11,060)
BONDS PAYABLE										
General Obligation Bonds and Notes	\$	(1,335,470)	\$	(1,335,640)	\$	(1,356,315)	\$	(1,433,190)	\$	(1,979,685)
Revenue Bonds		(673,235)		(543,360)		(569,075)		(617,445)		(521,475)
Total	\$	(2,008,705)	\$	(1,879,000)	\$	(1,925,390)	\$	(2,050,635)	\$	(2,501,160)
OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES		(9,155)		(16,329)		(19,619)		(22,312)		(19,261)
Net Lending & Financing Activities Assets	\$	229,376	\$	230,987	\$	240,373	\$	260,203	\$	291,971
ASSETS AND LIABILITIES RELATED TO INSURANCE ACTIVITIES: LIFE AND DISABILITY COVERAGE										
Cash Reserve for Life and Disability	\$	5,324	\$	5,324	\$	5,000	\$	7,388	\$	6,387
Insurance Loss Reserves	\$	(8,881)	\$	(11,408)	\$	(15,000)	Φ.	(17,600)	\$	(19,900)
Total	\$	(3,557)	2	(6,084)	2	(10,000)	\$	(10,212)	2	(13,513)
FIRE AND HAZARD COVERAGE										
Deposits with Insurance Administrators	\$	1,000	\$	1,000	\$	1,050	\$	1,850	\$	1,850
Accrued Liabilities		(1,173)		(2,600)		(1,591)		(2,512)		(2,035)
Total	\$	(173)	\$	(1,600)	\$	(541)	\$	(662)	\$	(185)
Net Insurance Activities Liabilities		(3,730)		(7,684)		(10,541)		(10,874)		(13,698)
RETAINED EARNINGS	\$	225,646	\$	223,303	\$	229,832	\$	249,329	\$	278,273
SUMMARY INFORMATION Total Assets	\$	2,254,000	\$	2,133,000	\$	2,191,000	\$	2,342,000	\$	2,821,000

\$ 1,910,000

14,996

\$ 1,961,000

16,470

\$ 2,093,000

18,699

\$ 2,542,000

22,397

2,028,000

13,741

Total Liabilities

Total Number of Contracts of Purchase

# SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF THE 1943 FUND (Dollars in Thousands)

				F	or Fisca	al Years Ende	d			
_	Jun	e 30, 2007	Jun	e 30, 2006	Jun	e 30, 2005	Jun	e 30, 2004	Jun	e 30, 2003
NET INCOME FROM LENDING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:										
INTEREST INCOME Interest on Contracts	\$	88,424	\$	84,527	\$	90,794	\$	100,676	\$	140,036
Interest on Contracts Interest on Investments	3	30,697	Þ	27,900	Þ	19,220	Þ	23,613	Þ	34,142
Transfers of Interest From Veterans		2 3,02 7				,		,		,
Debenture Revenue Fund		1,713		2,021		2,034		2,009		2,029
Total	\$	120,834	\$	114,448	\$	112,048	\$	126,298	\$	176,207
BOND INTEREST EXPENSE	\$	(105,528)	\$	(110,027)	\$	(111,811)	\$	(136,882)	\$	(169,143)
Net Interest Income	\$	15,306	\$	4,421	\$	237	\$	(10,584)	\$	7,064
GASB 31 ADJUSTMENT	\$	0	\$	0	\$	0	\$	215	\$	532
RESTRUCTURING EXPENSES	\$	(1,113)	-	(1,407)	~	(2,219)	~	(8,164)	-	(5,826)
Total	\$	(1,113)	\$	(1,407)	\$	(2,219)	\$	(7,949)	\$	(5,294)
CONTRACTS OF PURCHASE										
PMI	\$	(502)	\$	(988)	\$	(1,531)	\$	(2,991)	\$	(1,845)
Net gain (loss) on Sale of REO'S		165		204		673		1,173		2,092
(Increase) Decrease in Allowance for										
Contract Losses	•	(1,421)	d.	450	ф	416	ф	1,993	Ф.	5,375
Total	\$	(1,758)	\$	(334)	\$	(442)	\$	175	\$	5,622
Net Lending/Financing Activities										
Income (Expense)	\$	12,435	\$	2,680	\$	(2,424)	\$	(18,358)	\$	7,392
NET INCOME FROM										
ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIVITIES										
Operating Revenues	\$	3,507	\$	5,812	\$	5,582	\$	7,967	\$	5,813
Operating Expenses		(15,045)		(20,337)		(21,983)		(21,918)		(25,396)
Net Administrative Activities Expense	\$	(11,538)	\$	(14,525)	\$	(16,401)	\$	(13,951)	\$	(19,583)
	Ψ	(11,556)	<b>.</b>	(14,323)	Ψ.	(10,401)	Ψ.	(13,731)	<b>.</b>	(17,303)
NET INCOME/(EXPENSE) FROM INSURANCE ACTIVITIES										
Life and Disability Coverage	\$	138	\$	695	\$	(881)	\$	4,194	\$	(1,568)
Fire and Hazard Coverage		1,308		2,321		209		(829)		(1,889)
Transfer from Disaster Indemnity		0		2,300		0		o o		0
Net Insurance Activities, Income		4.4.5			_		_			(2.155)
/(Expense) TOTAL EXCESS (DEFICIENCY)	\$	1,446	\$	5,316	\$	(672)	\$	3,365	\$	(3,457)
OF REVENUES AND TRANSFERS										
OVER EXPENSES	\$	2,343	\$	(6,529)	\$	(19,497)	\$	(28,944)	\$	(15,648)
DETAINED EADMINGS	•	225 (4)	<b>6</b>	222 202	•	220 822	•	240 220	<b>a</b>	279 272
RETAINED EARNINGS	\$	225,646	\$	223,303	\$	229,832	\$	249,329	\$	278,273

# **Department's Discussion of Financial Data**

Included as part of the financial statements contained in APPENDIX A is the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Position and Results of Operations" which presents management's discussion in relation to the financial statements of the 1943 Fund for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006 and the changes from prior periods (the "Management Discussion and Analysis"). The Selected Financial Data is presented to provide a summary of the financial position and operations over a longer period of time, and a presentation of the significant changes that have occurred. Certain limited aspects of the Selected Financial Data are discussed below. This discussion should be read in conjunction with the Management Discussion and Analysis contained in APPENDIX A and with APPENDIX C – "Certain Department Financial Information and Operating Data."

The Selected Financial Data reflects the changing conditions in the capital market environment in which the 1943 Fund operates during two discrete periods: (i) the period including the two fiscal years ended June 30, 2004 (the "Falling Rate Period"), during which interest rates on conventional mortgages and short term money market instruments gradually shifted downward to historically low levels, and (ii) the period including the two fiscal years ended June 30, 2006 (the "Rising Rate Period"), during which interest rates on conventional mortgages and short term money market instruments generally shifted upward towards more traditional levels. During the Falling Rate Period, the financial performance of the 1943 Fund deteriorated each year, with a deficiency of revenues and transfers over expenses for fiscal years ended June 30, 2003 and 2004 of \$15,648,000 and \$28,944,000, respectively. With the onset of the Rising Rate Period, the financial performance of the 1943 Fund started to improve year over year, with a reduced deficiency of revenues and transfers over expenses of \$19,497,000 in fiscal vear ended June 30, 2005 and \$6.529,000 in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, the financial performance of the 1943 Fund continued to reflect the benefits of higher rates, resulting in a return to an excess of revenues and transfers over expenses of \$2,343,000.

# Falling Rate Period

During the Falling Rate Period, in part as a consequence of prepayments of Contracts of Purchase refinanced by lower rate conventional mortgages, and in part as a consequence of new originations of Contracts of Purchase lost to highly competitive conventional mortgages (including adjustable rate mortgages), Contracts of Purchase held under the 1943 Fund declined by \$233,190,000 over the fiscal year, from \$1,772,667,000 as of June 30, 2003 to \$1,539,477,000 as of June 30, 2004. The impact of this shrinkage in the assets of the 1943 Fund was compounded by adverse turnover of the portfolio, with the more rapid prepayment of higher interest rate Contracts of Purchase, and the origination of new Contracts of Purchase at progressively lower interest rates. In the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, the average interest rate on outstanding Contracts of Purchase was approximately 6.8%; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004, the average interest rate had fallen to approximately 6.8%.

Over the same two fiscal years, as a result of the use of significant amounts of prepayments and unexpended proceeds to redeem bonds, the balance of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds payable from the 1943 Fund declined by \$450,525,000, from \$2,501,160,000 as of June 30, 2003, to \$2,050,635,000 as of June 30, 2004. To a limited extent, the adverse turnover to the asset portfolio was offset by the Department's priority selection (subject to the requirements of the applicable bond resolutions) of the higher interest rate Veterans G.O. Bonds for special redemption. In the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, the average interest rate on outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds was approximately 6.07%; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004, the average interest rate had fallen to approximately 6.00%.

The Department's ability to reduce the overall interest cost of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds was limited by its inability to redeem any of the outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds issued prior to 1986 (the "Non-callable Bonds"). The Non-callable Bonds, of which \$525,090,000 and \$459,970,000 were outstanding as of June 30, 2003 and June 30, 2004, respectively, mature in installments through October 1, 2010 and bear an average interest rate of over 9%. Notwithstanding this short term fixed repayment schedule, the high level of early redemptions of other Veterans G.O. Bonds resulted in the increase in the Non-callable Bonds as percentage of the outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds from approximately 27% as of June 30, 2003, to approximately 32% as of June 30, 2004. Exclusive of the Non-callable Bonds, the average interest rate on outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds was approximately 5.26% in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003 and had fallen to approximately 5.14% in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004.

While the cash produced by the decline in the balance of Contracts of Purchase over the that period was offset by a corresponding application of cash to the reduction of the amount of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds payable, the Department faced challenges from declining yields on its invested funds. Repayments of Contracts of Purchase were invested in the 1943 Fund temporarily pending use for the payment or redemption of bonds (with QVMB Proceeds (as defined below) and Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds (as defined below)) or for the financing of new Contracts of Purchase (with Unrestricted Moneys (as defined below)). In the case of the Unrestricted Moneys, repayments significantly exceeded new originations over the two-year period ended June 30, 2004, resulting in an accumulation of cash, much of which (generally amounts not related to bonds for federal tax purposes) was deposited in the Surplus Money Investment Fund in the State Treasury ("SMIF"). As of June 30, 2003, the total amount on deposit in the SMIF was \$728,511,000, and \$589,654,000 for June 30, 2004. As the deposits represented large amounts of invested assets, the impact became increasingly negative as shortterm interest rates generally declined, and as the SMIF yields followed. In the fiscal year ended June 30, 2003, the average yield paid to depositors in SMIF was approximately 2.2%; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004, this average yield had fallen to approximately 1.5%.

The contraction of the balance sheet, the shift in the mix of assets and the decline (or inversion) of the spreads between asset yields and bond rates all contributed to a significant and rapid deterioration of the financial performance of the 1943 Fund over the Falling Rate Period. These factors are directly reflected in net interest, which reversed from a net income of \$7,064,000 for the year ended June 30, 2003 to a net loss of \$10,584,000 for the year ended June 30, 2004. In addition, as a result of the increase in early redemption of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds, non-cash amortization expense related to the previously expended costs of

issuing and restructuring bonds increased steadily from \$5,826,000 for the year ended June 30, 2003, to \$8,164,000 for the year ended June 30, 2004. Total excess (deficiency) of revenues and transfers over expenses deteriorated correspondingly.

Notwithstanding the negative impact of these factors on retained earnings, which declined from \$278,273,000 as of June 30, 2003 to \$249,329,000 as of June 30, 2004, the amount of retained earnings of the 1943 Fund continued to improve in relationship to outstanding assets and liabilities. The overall asset-to-liability ratio for the 1943 Fund increased steadily from 110.9% as of June 30, 2003, to 111.9 % as of June 30, 2004.

# Rising Rate Period

During the Rising Rate Period, the financial performance of the 1943 Fund benefited from both the improvement in the market environment and the implementation by the Department of strategies to mitigate the impact of adverse market conditions. As a result of less competitive conditions in the conventional mortgage market, Contracts of Purchase held under the 1943 Fund declined by only \$26,143,792 over the two fiscal years, ending at \$1,513,333,208 as of June 30, 2006. Even though interest rates on newly originated Contracts of Purchase increased by approximately 125 basis points from their low at the start of the 2004 fiscal year, turnover of the portfolio continued to have a negative effect, with the more rapid prepayment rates on higher interest rate than lower interest rate Contracts of Purchase. The average interest rate on outstanding Contracts of Purchase fell to approximately 5.8% in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006.

During the Rising Rate Period, the balance of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds payable from the 1943 Fund declined by \$171,635,000, to \$1,879,000,000 as of June 30, 2006, of which \$150,365,000 represented bonds redeemed on July 15, 2004 from amounts made available during prior periods. During the Rising Rate Period, the Department continued its policy of utilizing repayments of Contracts of Purchase attributable to QVMB Proceeds and Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds to pay debt service, but with the reduced level of prepayments, Excess Revenues were not sufficient to provide for any additional non-mandatory special redemption. Issuance of \$120,000,000 of new Veterans G.O. Bonds in April 2005 largely offset the maturities of prior bonds. During the Rising Rate Period, the Department also continued its policy of utilizing repayments of Contracts of Purchase attributable to Unrestricted Moneys for the financing of new Contracts of Purchase, leaving unchanged the balance of outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds attributable to this portion of the Program.

During the Rising Rate Period, scheduled maturities reduced the balance of the Non-callable Bonds by \$142,595,000, to \$317,375,000 as of June 30, 2006, which represented approximately 25% of the outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds at the time. In December 2003, the Department issued the 2003 Series A Revenue Bonds, in variable rate mode, to refund prior fixed rate bonds. In April 2005, the Department issued the 2005 Series A Revenue Bonds and a portion of the Series CA/CB Veterans G.O. Bonds to refund prior fixed rate bonds at reduced fixed interest rates. As a result, with interest rates generally increasing, the Department was able to reduce the average interest rate on outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds to approximately 5.7% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. Exclusive of the Non-callable Bonds, the average interest rate on outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds was approximately 5.0% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006.

With increased competitiveness resulting in more rapid originations of Contracts of Purchase from Unrestricted Moneys, amounts on deposit in the SMIF also continued to decline during the Rising Rate Period, with \$446,374,000 on deposit as of June 30, 2006. The increase in SMIF yields over this period represented a significant contribution to the improvement in the financial performance of the 1943 Fund; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006, the average yield paid to depositors in SMIF rose to approximately 3.8%, with end of period rates nearing 5%; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007 this average yield had risen to approximately 5.1%, with end of period rates nearing 5.3%.

The stabilization of the balance sheet and the improvement of the spreads between asset yields and bond rates have all contributed to a significant recovery in the financial performance of the 1943 Fund over the last two-year period. These factors are directly reflected in net interest, which returned to positive with a net income of \$4,421,000 for the year ended June 30, 2006. As a result of reduced levels of early redemption of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds, non-cash amortization expense related to the previously expended costs of issuing and restructuring bonds has also been reduced, permitting Net Lending/Financing Activities Income to return to a positive as well. Total excess (deficiency) of revenues and transfers over expenses has improved correspondingly, but remains negative, with a deficiency of revenues and transfers over expenses of \$6,529,000 for the year ended June 30, 2006.

Notwithstanding the negative impact of the these factors on retained earnings, which declined to \$223,303,000 as of June 30, 2006, the amount of retained earnings of the 1943 Fund was very stable in relationship to outstanding assets and liabilities, ending with an overall asset-to-liability ratio of 111.7 % as of June 30, 2006.

## Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2007

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, the financial performance of the 1943 Fund was stable and continued to benefit from the improved market environment and the strategies previously implemented by the Department. The principal balance of the Contracts of Purchase held under the 1943 Fund increased by approximately 2% in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. The balance of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds payable from the 1943 Fund remained stable, with outstanding balance of the Non-callable Bonds declining to approximately 18% of the outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds at June 30, 2007. Amounts invested also remained stable, but with a larger share on deposit in the SMIF. SMIF yields over this period averaging approximately 5% continued to contribute to the improvement in the financial performance of the 1943 Fund. The ending overall asset-to-liability ratio was 111.1 % as of June 30, 2007.

These factors are reflected in net interest, which returned to positive with a net income of \$14,193,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, as compared to \$4,421,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. Net Lending/Financing Activities Income has improved accordingly, with a net income of \$12,435,000 for June 30, 2007, as compared to \$2,680,000 for June 30, 2006. Total excess of revenues and transfers over expenses has improved correspondingly and returned to positive, with an excess of revenues and transfers over expenses of \$2,343,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, as compared to a deficiency of \$6,529,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006.

Non-performing loans have increased to \$5,193,000 as of June 30, 2007. In the previous three years, the number of non-performing loans was very low during the time period that housing enjoyed a high rate of appreciation. The Department's lending methods and loan products have not changed over the five-year period. The amount of non-performing loans during the last fiscal year remains below the non-performing loan amounts as of June 30, 2003 of \$6,248,000; however, there can be no assurances that the number of non-performing loans will not increase. See "—Recent Market Developments."

The ability of the Department to maintain an excess of revenues over expenses in future periods depends upon a variety of factors including, among others: (a) the level of interest rates available on short-term investments (including the rate paid on SMIF and on newly acquired investment contracts) relative to the level of interest rates on outstanding bonds; (b) the rate of origination and the rate of prepayment of Contracts of Purchase, which will directly affect the amount of bond proceeds, recycling funds and revenues held in such investments; (c) the interest rates established from time to time by the Department for newly originated Contracts of Purchase relative to the interest cost on bonds issued to finance such Contracts of Purchase; (d) the interest rates on outstanding Contracts of Purchase relative to the interest cost on outstanding bonds, which will directly depend on the Department's ability to use special and optional redemption provisions to minimize the overall cost of outstanding debt (limited, over the near term by the Non-callable Bonds); (e) the market prices that can be achieved upon the sale of repossessed properties relative to the then-outstanding Contract of Purchase balances; (f) the level of insurance premiums that the Department collects under its existing life and disability coverage plan and fire and hazard coverage plan relative to actual claims experience and costs (net of reinsurance); and (g) the level of administrative expenses relative to the rate of origination and outstanding balances of the Contracts of Purchase. The Department expects that there will be significant variations in results in future periods, including additional periods in which there will be a deficit of revenues over expenses.

# Recent Market Developments

Due to recent developments in the mortgage, housing and financial markets, the Department provides the following additional information regarding the Program:

- The Department does not provide variable rate loans.
- The Department requires that Program participants reside in the home purchased under the Contracts of Purchase.
- The Department's underwriting requirements, according to an internal unaudited survey by the Department, have resulted in an average borrower FICO credit score in excess of 700 for transactions originated during the last five years.
- Certain of the Department's Contracts of Purchase are insured by Radian or through the USDVA guaranty program. See "THE PROGRAM Program Insurance."

The Department cannot predict whether the recent uncertainty in the mortgage markets and the financial markets generally will continue and, if so, whether the Department's finances will be adversely impacted.

## THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS

# General

The Offered Revenue Bonds will be issued as fully-registered bonds in initial denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof in book-entry form. The Offered Revenue Bonds will mature in the years and bear interest at the rates set forth on the cover page hereof.

The Offered Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity, as described below.

#### Interest

Interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds will accrue from the date of delivery and is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing June 1, 2008 at the respective rates shown on the cover page hereof.

None of the Department, the State Treasurer or the Underwriters can or do give any assurances that Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") will distribute to Participants, or that Participants or others will distribute to the Beneficial Owners, payment of principal of and interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds paid or any redemption or other notices or that they will do so on a timely basis or will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. None of the Department, the State Treasurer or the Underwriters is responsible or liable for the failure of DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant to make any payments or give any notice to a Beneficial Owner with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds or any error or delay relating thereto.

# Redemption

**Optional Redemption** 

The Offered Revenue Bonds shall be subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part on any date on or after December 1, 2016 from any source of available funds, as a whole or in part, by such maturity or maturities as may be selected by the Department in its sole discretion (and by lot within a maturity) at par together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Redemption from Mandatory Sinking Account Payments

The Offered Revenue Bonds maturing on December 1, 2022, 2027, 2032 and 2037 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory redemption prior to their stated maturities, in part, by lot, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption, without premium, from Mandatory Sinking Account Payments, on the respective dates and in the respective amounts as follows:

# **Term Bond Maturing 2022**

Date	Mandatory Sinking
(December 1)	<b>Account Payments</b>
2019	\$ 2,805,000
2020	2,950,000
2021	3,095,000
$2022^{\dagger}$	3,250,000

<sup>†</sup> Stated maturity

# **Term Bond Maturing 2027**

Date	<b>Mandatory Sinking</b>
(December 1)	<b>Account Payments</b>
2023	\$ 3,410,000
2024	3,590,000
2025	3,760,000
2026	3,950,000
$2027^{\dagger}$	4,150,000

<sup>†</sup> Stated maturity

# **Term Bond Maturing 2032**

Date	Mandatory Sinking
(December 1)	<b>Account Payments</b>
2028	\$ 4,355,000
2029	4,575,000
2030	4,800,000
2031	5,045,000
$2032^{\dagger}$	5,295,000

<sup>†</sup> Stated maturity

# **Term Bond Maturing 2037**

Date	<b>Mandatory Sinking</b>
(December 1)	<b>Account Payments</b>
2033	\$ 5,560,000
2034	5,830,000
2035	6,135,000
2036	6,435,000
$2037^{\dagger}$	6,760,000

<sup>†</sup> Stated maturity

Pursuant to the Resolution, if less than all of the Term Bonds of a maturity are purchased or called for redemption (other than in satisfaction of Mandatory Sinking Account Payments), the Trustee will credit the principal amount of such Term Bonds that are so purchased or redeemed against applicable remaining Mandatory Sinking Account Payments (including the principal amounts due on the respective maturity dates, as shown above) as directed by the Department or, if no direction is given, then against all applicable remaining Mandatory Sinking Account Payments in the proportion that the then-remaining balance of each such Mandatory Sinking Account Payment (including the principal amount due on the respective maturity date, as shown above) bears to the total of all applicable Mandatory Sinking Account Payments (including the principal amounts due on the respective maturity dates, as shown above).

# Special Redemption from Unexpended Proceeds

The Offered Revenue Bonds are subject to redemption on any date prior to their respective stated maturity dates at the option of the Department, from moneys deposited in the RB-19 Revenue Bond Series B Proceeds Subaccount with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds that have not been applied to finance Contracts of Purchase. In addition to such option of the Department to redeem Offered Revenue Bonds, the Federal Tax Code requires that Offered Revenue Bonds be redeemed from unexpended proceeds of the Offered Revenue Bonds required to be used to finance Contracts of Purchase that have not been so used within 42 months from their date of issuance (or the date of issuance of original bonds in the case of refundings), except for a \$250,000 de minimis amount. Any redemption from unexpended proceeds may be in part (and of any maturity at the option of the State upon a request of the Department and by lot within such maturity), at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. See APPENDIX C - "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Amounts Expected to be Available to Fund Contracts of Purchase and Related Investments" for a discussion of the amount of moneys expected to be deposited in the RB-19 Revenue Bond Series B Proceeds Subaccount upon the issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

For qualified mortgage bonds (which do not include Pre-Ullman bonds but do include the Offered Revenue Bonds) issued or to be issued after 1988, the Federal Tax Code prohibits repayments (including prepayments) of principal of Contracts of Purchase financed with the proceeds of an issue of such bonds to be used to make additional Contracts of Purchase after 10 years from the date of issuance of such bonds (or the date of issuance of original bonds in the case of refundings), after which date such amounts must be used to redeem such bonds of the issue, except for a \$250,000 *de minimis* amount. See "TAX MATTERS – Federal Tax Matters."

Factors which may affect the demand for Contracts of Purchase and consequently the Department's ability to use all of the proceeds of the Offered Revenue Bonds and Excess Revenues (as defined below) for the financing of Contracts of Purchase include not only general economic conditions, but also (among other factors) the relationship between alternative mortgage loan interest rates (including rates on mortgage loans insured or guaranteed by agencies of the federal government, rates on conventional mortgage loans, rates on loans provided by other State and local housing agencies within the State and the rates on other Contracts of Purchase available from the Department), the interest rates being charged on Contracts of Purchase by the Department, the general level of home purchase and construction activity in the State and the demographics of the eligible veterans population. These factors could cause a lack of demand for Contracts of Purchase financed by the Offered Revenue Bonds

and could necessitate the exercise by the Department of its right to apply the unused proceeds and Excess Revenues to redeem the Offered Revenue Bonds. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – New Contracts of Purchase During the Fiscal Year" for information regarding the recent rate of originations of Contracts of Purchase, and "– Selected Principal Flows with respect to Contracts of Purchase Funded by both Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds" for the interest rates on new Contracts of Purchase originated since January 1, 1999.

As of the date of this Official Statement (i) Unrestricted Moneys (as defined below) are available through the prior issuance of Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds to finance Contracts of Purchase; (ii) OVMB Proceeds (as defined below) are available through the prior issuance of Veteran G.O. Bonds to finance Contracts of Purchase; and (iii) Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds (as defined below) are available through the prior issuance of Revenue Bonds to finance Contracts of Purchase. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Amounts Expected to be Available to Fund Contracts of Purchase and Related Investments" and "THE PROGRAM -Certain Statutory Requirements – Federal Tax Code" herein. Additional moneys may become available to finance Contracts of Purchase through the recent and future issuances of Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds. Since the Department has full discretion, subject to eligibility requirements and the requirements of the Federal Tax Code, in applying the proceeds of all of these bonds to finance the Program, the proceeds of prior and future Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds may be used to finance Contracts of Purchase before proceeds of the See "THE PROGRAM - Certain Statutory Requirements" for Offered Revenue Bonds. information regarding eligibility requirements for different moneys made available by the Department and APPENDIX C - "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA - Contracts of Purchase - Amounts Expected to be Available to Fund Contracts of Purchase and Related Investments" and "THE PROGRAM - Allocation of Lendable Moneys" for information regarding the amount of money currently available and expected to become available to finance Contracts of Purchase upon the issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

# Special Redemption from Excess Revenues

The Offered Revenue Bonds are subject to special redemption at the option of the Department in whole or in part at any time, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption in an amount equal to Excess Revenues. The Offered Revenue Bonds to be so redeemed shall be such maturities, and such amounts within a maturity (and by lot within a maturity), as shall be selected by the Department.

Excess Revenues (defined in "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION – Definitions (Section 103)") can include prepayments and repayments on Contracts of Purchase funded by Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds, investment earnings and insurance receipts, and also includes Revenues which had been set aside to be recycled into new Contracts of Purchase. Such amounts will be deposited to a Recycling Subaccount. The Department presently plans to apply such funds to fund additional Contracts of Purchase. To the extent that such monies are not applied to the funding of additional Contracts of Purchase, as Revenues they will be applied in accordance with Resolution RB-1, including application as Excess Revenues.

See "- Information Regarding Prepayments" below for additional information regarding prepayments of Contracts of Purchase.

All payments on Contracts of Purchase are deposited in the 1943 Fund and applied to pay or reimburse the State's General Fund for debt service on the Veterans G.O. Bonds, to pay debt service on Revenue Bonds, to pay for mandatory redemptions of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds, to pay Program and Department expenses, and to pay certain insurance claims. The Department, subject to applicable bond authorizing resolutions, may apply Excess Revenues to redeem any Veterans G.O. Bonds or Revenue Bonds eligible for redemption. The Department's decision to apply Excess Revenues to redeem bonds, to finance new Contracts of Purchase, or to any other permitted purpose depends on many factors, including applicable bond authorizing resolution requirements, demand for Contracts of Purchase, debt service cost savings, investment earnings and Federal Tax Code requirements. See "– Information Regarding Prepayments" below for additional information regarding prepayments of Contracts of Purchase. Certain of the outstanding Veterans G.O. Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds – Selected Information With Respect to Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds."

Information Regarding Prepayments

The Department's actual past prepayment experience for existing Contracts of Purchase is set forth in APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Contracts of Purchase Origination and Principal Repayment Experience."

For qualified mortgage bonds (which do not include Pre-Ullman bonds, but do include the Offered Revenue Bonds) issued or to be issued after 1988, the Federal Tax Code prohibits repayments (including prepayments) of principal of Contracts of Purchase financed with the proceeds of an issue of such bonds to be used to make additional Contracts of Purchase after 10 years from the date of issuance of such bonds (or the date of issuance of original bonds in the case of refundings), after which date such amounts must be used to redeem such bonds of the issue, except for a \$250,000 *de minimis* amount. See "TAX MATTERS – Federal Tax Matters."

The Federal Tax Code requires a payment to the United States from certain veterans whose Contracts of Purchase are originated after December 31, 1990 with the proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds (which do not include Pre-Ullman bonds, but do include the Offered Revenue Bonds). Since such requirement remains in effect with respect to any Contracts of Purchase originated after December 31, 1990 with proceeds of the applicable Revenue Bonds, for a period ending nine years after the execution of such Contracts of Purchase, the Department is unable to predict what effect, if any, such requirement will have on the origination or prepayment of Contracts of Purchase to which such provision applies.

# **Redemption Notice**

The Resolution requires that at least fifteen (15) but not more than ninety (90) days before a redemption date for Revenue Bonds, the Trustee must cause a notice of any such redemption to be mailed, first class prepaid, to registered owners of the Revenue Bonds which are the subject of the redemption at the addresses appearing on the registration books maintained by the Trustee, as Bond Registrar. In addition, if the notice of redemption is conditional, the

notice must set forth in summary terms the conditions precedent to such redemption and that if such conditions shall not have been satisfied on or prior to the redemption date, said notice shall be of no force and effect and such Revenue Bonds will not be so redeemed. No defect in the notice of redemption or mailing thereof (including any failure to mail such notice) to any owner of Revenue Bonds will affect the validity of the redemption proceedings for any other owner of Revenue Bonds subject to such redemption.

The description in the prior paragraph applies to the Offered Revenue Bonds when they are not book-entry only. However, the Offered Revenue Bonds initially will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. In accordance with the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, while the Offered Revenue Bonds are in book-entry only form, redemption notices shall be given at the times and in the manner required by DTC. DTC is responsible for notifying Direct Participants (as defined herein), and Direct Participants (as defined herein) and Indirect Participants (as defined herein) are responsible for notifying Beneficial Owners (as defined herein). Neither the Trustee nor the Department is responsible for sending notices to Beneficial Owners or for the consequences of any action or inaction by the Trustee or the Department as a result of the response or failure to respond by DTC or its nominee as Bondholder. See "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

# **BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM**

The information concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Department believes to be reliable, but the Department, the Trustee and the Underwriters take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Offered Revenue Bonds. The Offered Revenue Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered Offered Revenue Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Offered Revenue Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of each such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC. DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limitedpurpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 2.2 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues and money market instrument from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC, in turn, is owned by a number of Direct Participants of DTC and Members of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Fixed Income Clearing Corporation and Emerging Markets Clearing Corporation (NSCC, FICC and EMCC, also subsidiaries of DTCC), as well as

by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of the Offered Revenue Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Offered Revenue Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Offered Revenue Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmation providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Offered Revenue Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Offered Revenue Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Offered Revenue Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Offered Revenue Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Offered Revenue Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co., or such other nominee, do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Offered Revenue Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Offered Revenue Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Neither the Department nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or obligation to such Direct Participants and Indirect Participants or the persons for whom they act as nominees with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds.

Beneficial Owners of the Offered Revenue Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Offered Revenue Bond documents. Beneficial Owners of the Offered Revenue Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Offered Revenue Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of a maturity of the Offered Revenue Bonds is being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect the Offered Revenue Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Department as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Offered Revenue Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Department, the Trustee, and the Underwriters have no responsibility or liability for any aspects of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to beneficial ownership, or interests in the Offered Revenue Bonds.

Principal, premium, interest payments and redemption proceeds on the Offered Revenue Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Department or the Trustee, on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name" and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC (nor its nominee), the Trustee or the Department, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, interest, premium and redemption proceeds, if any, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Trustee or the Department, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

The Department, the Trustee, and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurances that DTC, Direct Participants, Indirect Participants or others will distribute payments with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds received by DTC or its nominee as the registered owner, or any prepayment or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or that DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement.

If the Department and the Trustee determine not to continue the DTC book-entry only system, or DTC discontinues providing its services with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds and the Department and the Trustee do not select another qualified security depository, the Trustee shall deliver physical Offered Revenue Bond certificates to the Beneficial Owners. The Offered Revenue Bonds may thereafter be transferred upon the books of the Department by the registered owners, in person or by authorized attorney, upon surrender of Offered Revenue Bonds at the Office of the Trustee in Sacramento, California, accompanied by delivery of an executed instrument of transfer in a form approved by the Trustee and upon payment of any charges provided for in the Resolutions. Certificated Offered Revenue Bonds may be exchanged for Offered Revenue Bonds of other authorized denominations of the same aggregate principal

amount and maturity at the Office of the Trustee in Sacramento, California, upon payment of any charges provided for in the Resolutions.

According to DTC, the foregoing information with respect to DTC has been provided for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

## ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS

The sources of funds and the uses thereof in connection with the Offered Revenue Bonds, after expected transfers and exchanges, are expected to be approximately as set forth below.

#### **SOURCES**

Offered Revenue Bond proceeds Proceeds of the 2007 Series A Revenue Bonds Available amounts in the 1943 Fund	\$ 100,000,000.00 50,000,000.00 1,500,000.00
TOTAL SOURCES	\$ 151,500,000.00
USES  Redemption of the 2007 Series A Revenue Bonds maturing June 1, 2008  Deposit to 2007 Series B Proceeds Subaccount Deposit to Bond Reserve Account Underwriters' compensation Costs of issuance	\$ 50,000,000.00 98,712,173.50 1,500,000.00 729,826.50 558,000.00
TOTAL USES	\$ 151,500,000.00

# THE PROGRAM

## History

The Department began making low interest rate farm and home financing available to veterans after World War I, following the enactment by the Legislature of the California Veterans Welfare Act of 1921. In 1943, the Legislature enacted the 1943 Act which modified the Program to meet new needs of veterans. The 1943 Act was superseded by the Veterans Farm and Home Purchase Act of 1974 (the "1974 Act") which again modified the Program. The 1943 Act established the 1943 Fund in the State Treasury, which is the principal fund utilized by the Program.

#### General

Under the Program, the Department acquires residential property to be sold to eligible veterans under Contracts of Purchase. Generally, a Contract of Purchase creates a land sale contract which is analogous to a loan from the Department to the veteran. See "—Contracts of Purchase – General." In the discussions pertaining to the Program and Contracts of Purchase which follow, these Contracts of Purchase or land sale arrangements may be referred to as loans.

The description of the Program hereunder is a description of the Program as it currently exists under the Veterans Code and the Department's implementation thereof. The Veterans Code and the Department's implementation of the Program are subject to change. The Program is also subject to the Federal Tax Code, as noted below.

Since its inception, the Program has assisted approximately 419,568 veterans to purchase farms and homes throughout the State through long-term farm and housing Contracts of Purchase.

Since the number and aggregate principal balance of Contracts of Purchase relating to farms financed pursuant to the 1943 Act are statistically insignificant, the discussion below is limited to Contracts of Purchase financed under the 1974 Act for homes, excluding farms, unless otherwise indicated. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Existing Contracts of Purchase."

#### **Program Financing**

Since its inception, the Program has been financed from the sales of revenue bonds (including the 2007 Revenue Bonds) and Veterans G.O. Bonds as well as surplus revenues under the Program not needed at any given time to meet the then-current bond retirement schedules and operating costs. As of September 30, 2007, there were approximately 13,741 Contracts of Purchase outstanding with a remaining principal balance of approximately \$1.6 billion. As of September 30, 2007, the Department had approximately 336 pending applications for Contracts of Purchase in the total principal amount of approximately \$86 million. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Existing Contracts of Purchase" and "– Amounts Expected to be Available to Fund Contracts of Purchase and Related Investments" for information regarding existing Contracts of Purchase and moneys available to finance additional Contracts of Purchase.

#### **Certain Statutory Requirements**

Certain requirements of the Veterans Code and the Federal Tax Code are discussed below.

#### Veterans Code

To participate in the Program an applicant must meet qualifications established under the Veterans Code relating to status as a veteran. The Veterans Code allows the Department to finance Contracts of Purchase for:

- (a) veterans who have served, generally, at least ninety days on active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States, unless sooner discharged because of a service-connected disability, and have received an honorable discharge or been released from active duty under honorable conditions during one of the following periods:
  - (i) April 6, 1917 through November 11, 1918; December 7, 1941 through December 31, 1946; or June 27, 1950 through January 31, 1955 (such veterans are referred to as "Earlier War Veterans");
  - (ii) February 28, 1961 through August 4, 1964 if the veteran served in the Republic of Vietnam during that period; or August 5, 1964 through May 7, 1975 (all veterans referred to in this clause (ii) are "Vietnam Era Veterans"); or

- (iii) on or after August 2, 1990, through a date as yet to be determined by the President of the United States; at any time in Somalia, or in direct support of the troops in Somalia, during Operation Restore Hope; or at any time in an expedition or campaign for which a medal was authorized by the United States Government such as the Armed Forces Expeditionary and Vietnam Service Medals (such veterans are referred to as "Recent War Veterans");
- (b) any member of the reserves or National Guard who is called to, and released from, active duty or active service, regardless of the number of days served, during any period when a presidential executive order specifies the United States is engaged in combat or homeland defense, and who received an honorable discharge or was released from active duty or active service under honorable conditions;
- (c) any person who has served in the Merchant Marine Service of the United States and has been granted veteran status by the United States Secretary of Defense under Title IV of the GI Improvement Act of 1977 (Public Law 95-202, as amended);
- (d) any person who qualifies under the Federal Tax Code for financing from Revenue Bonds or unrestricted funds of the Department and who served in the active military, naval or air service for a period of not less than ninety consecutive days and who received an honorable discharge or was released from active duty under honorable conditions (such veterans are referred to as "Peacetime Veterans"); and
- (e) any person who qualifies under the Federal Tax Code for financing from Revenue Bonds or unrestricted funds of the Department and is at the time of application for benefits a member of the California National Guard or a reserve component of any branch of the United States Armed Forces who has enlisted or been commissioned in that service for a period of not less than six years and has completed a minimum of one year of satisfactory service.

Certain veterans who have served in the current conflicts in Iraq and Afghanistan qualify for participation in the Program under the Veterans Code. The qualifications specified in the Veterans Code are subject to change by the Legislature.

## Federal Tax Code

The Federal Tax Code prescribes limitations on the use of moneys from certain sources for the financing of Contracts of Purchase. Such Federal Tax Code limitations reduce the pool of veterans eligible to receive Contracts of Purchase financed from certain sources. See APPENDIX G – "CERTAIN FEDERAL TAX CODE REQUIREMENTS." As discussed below, changes to the Federal Tax Code proposed in the HEART Act (as defined below) may significantly expand Program eligibility for veterans. See "—Proposed Legislative Changes Regarding the Program." Based on the current Federal Tax Code, the Department's lendable moneys are separated into three classes:

(a) "Unrestricted Moneys" (derived from certain moneys in the 1943 Fund, certain proceeds of Pre-Ullman (as defined below) Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds, and certain future issues of taxable bonds, if any), which can finance Contracts of Purchase for those veterans who qualify under the applicable provisions of the Veterans Code. The QMB Loan Eligibility Requirements, defined below, do not apply to Contracts of Purchase financed by Unrestricted Moneys. The Department has

implemented a policy (which is subject to change) to make Unrestricted Moneys available for Earlier War Veterans, Vietnam Era Veterans, Recent War Veterans and Peacetime Veterans. ("Pre-Ullman" refers to the period prior to enactment of Federal Tax Code programmatic restrictions on the use of proceeds of tax-exempt bonds to finance mortgage loans);

- (b) "QVMB Proceeds" (derived exclusively from proceeds of Veterans G.O. Bonds), which can finance Contracts of Purchase for any veteran who (i) qualifies under the Veterans Code; (ii) served on active duty prior to January 1, 1977; and (iii) was released from active duty fewer than 30 years before receiving such financing. The last date of veteran eligibility under clause (iii) is December 31, 2036 for a veteran with 30 years of continuous service after December 31, 1976. The QMB Loan Eligibility Requirements (defined below) do not apply to Contracts of Purchase financed by moneys derived exclusively from proceeds of Veterans G.O. Bonds. These proceeds can finance Contracts of Purchase for Earlier War Veterans and Vietnam Era Veterans; and
- Bond proceeds other than Pre-Ullman Revenue Bond proceeds), which can finance Contracts of Purchase for any veteran who (i) qualifies under the Veterans Code and (ii) meets the QMB Loan Eligibility Requirements. "QMB Loan Eligibility Requirements" include, among other things, and subject to certain exceptions contained in the Federal Tax Code, that borrowers (i) not have had a present ownership interest in their principal residence during the three-year period preceding the date of financing (the "First Time Home Buyer Requirement") or meet certain waiver conditions to the First Time Home Buyer Requirement, (ii) are eligible to finance the purchase of their residence with a purchase price not in excess of limits stated in the Federal Tax Code, (iii) must not have family incomes in excess of limits stated in the Federal Tax Code, (iv) may not use the proceeds of the financing to refinance an existing mortgage loan and (v) may use the proceeds of the financing solely for the purpose of financing one-family or one-to-four family dwelling units meeting certain criteria.

The following are exceptions to the First Time Home Buyer Requirement. All financing with respect to targeted area residences and residences on land possessed under certain contract for deed agreements is treated as satisfying the First Time Home Buyer Requirement. The First Time Home Buyer Requirement does not apply to certain veterans receiving financing for residences financed from the proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds issued in 2007.

Limits on Purchase Price

Veterans Code

The amount the Department finances is reflected in the Contract of Purchase as the "purchase price." Under the Veterans Code, the maximum purchase price to the Department of an existing home or the sum to be expended by the Department pursuant to a Contract of Purchase for a home to be constructed may not exceed 125% of the current maximum loan limit for a single-family home, set by Federal National Mortgage Association, commonly know as Fannie Mae ("Fannie Mae"). On November 28, 2006, Fannie Mae announced that its loan limit for a single-family home is \$417,000; therefore, the maximum purchase price to the Department may not exceed \$521,250. Under the Veterans Code, the maximum purchase price to the

Department of a mobile home located on or to be located on a leased or rented site in a mobile home park is \$125,000. On January 1, 2008 this amount will increase to \$175,000. The maximum purchase price for any home may be increased by an additional \$5,000 for certain purposes.

#### Federal Tax Code

The Federal Tax Code imposes maximum purchase prices on properties that are the subject of Contracts of Purchase financed by Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds and permits such maximums to be adjusted periodically. No Federal Tax Code purchase price limits apply to Contracts of Purchase financed from Unrestricted Moneys or QVMB Proceeds. These Federal Tax Code requirements vary depending upon where the property is located, if it is in a targeted or non-targeted area and whether it is a new or existing home.

The maximum purchase price under the Program is, therefore, the maximum amount permitted under the Veterans Code or, if the Contract of Purchase is being financed by Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds, the lesser of the maximum amount permitted under the Veterans Code or the maximum amount permitted under applicable provisions of the Federal Tax Code.

#### Income Limits

Although the Veterans Code does not impose maximum income limits, the Federal Tax Code imposes maximum income limits applicable only to veterans obtaining Contracts of Purchase financed by Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds. The income limits vary by statistical area and family size. No maximum income limits apply to veterans obtaining Contracts of Purchase financed by Unrestricted Moneys or QVMB Proceeds.

## **Allocation of Lendable Moneys**

For veterans who qualify for Contracts of Purchase from two or more of the financing sources described under "—Certain Statutory Requirements – Federal Tax Code," above, the Department may select the source of funds to be used in its sole discretion. The Department's current policy is as follows:

- Contracts of Purchase for all veterans who qualify for financing with Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds are funded from Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds.
- Contracts of Purchase for all other eligible veterans are funded first from QVMB Proceeds and then Unrestricted Moneys.
- Available Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds or recycling funds are used to fund Contracts of Purchase for National Guard or reserves members who are only eligible for those funds under State law. See "—Certain Statutory Requirements – Veterans Code."

The Federal Tax Code includes certain procedures that an issuer of Qualified Mortgage Bonds may undertake to satisfy QMB Loan Eligibility requirements, but requires that 95% or more of the proceeds of each bond issue be used in full compliance with the loan eligibility restrictions.

## **Administration of the Program**

General

Through the Program the Department finances the purchase of new and existing single-family homes, farms and mobile homes, and financing of home improvements with respect to properties covered by existing Contracts of Purchase, subject to applicable restrictions. See "—Certain Statutory Requirements."

# Origination

The Department originates Contracts of Purchase through Department staff at its headquarters and field offices and through certain mortgage brokers and mortgage lenders certified by the Department. The Department uses an integrated loan processing and financial information system ("Mitas") for origination and servicing of all Contracts of Purchase. All Contracts of Purchase are serviced by the Department. See "—Contracts of Purchase — Delinquencies and Cancellations." An origination begins with the collection and evaluation of data regarding the veteran and the property to be acquired under the Contract of Purchase. This evaluation includes an examination of the qualifications of the veteran applying for participation in the Program, a credit analysis of the veteran and the receipt of an appraisal for the applicable property.

If originated outside of the Department's headquarters, after an initial screening, the application and related data are forwarded to a centralized underwriting unit at the Department's headquarters for processing. Occasionally, field offices process overflow applications from the underwriting unit. Field offices also process all applications for home improvement and construction financing. In cases where a qualified mortgage broker or mortgage lender originates the Contracts of Purchase, the broker or lender works directly with the field office which will process the Contract of Purchase application.

The history of the Department's originations of Contracts of Purchase is set forth in APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Contracts of Purchase Origination and Principal Repayment Experience."

#### Underwriting Credit Analysis

The Department limits availability of financing to veterans on the basis of their personal credit status. The Department's underwriting process is comprised of the following: (i) review credit history, (ii) verify liabilities, (iii) identify and establish sources of verifiable income, (iv) determine housing expenses, including assessment, maintenance, utilities and taxes, (v) determine debt-to-income ratio, (vi) determine amount and source of down payment and (vii) verify assets required for costs to complete the transaction. In evaluating these factors, it is the Department's policy to decide in favor of the veteran applicant if the Department determines that there is adequate security for the Contract of Purchase. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Contracts of Purchase Origination and Principal Repayment Experience."

Contracts of Purchase with USDVA guarantees require additional documentation in excess of the documents required for other Contracts of Purchase transactions. See "—Program Insurance – USDVA Guaranty Program."

## Subordinate Lending

The Veterans Code permits the Department to finance permanent home and property improvements for veterans with no existing financing or subordinate to existing financing (provided by lenders other than the Department) through the use of a deed of trust as the financing instrument. However, at present the Department does not provide financing for permanent home and property improvements for veterans that is subordinate to existing financing provided by lenders other than the Department. The Department permits the financing of down payments with subordinate financing.

#### **Contracts of Purchase**

General

Under a Contract of Purchase, the veteran has the benefits of ownership as the equitable owner of the property, but title to the property and improvements thereon is held by the Department as the legal owner until the final principal payment is made on the Contract of Purchase. Property subject to a Contract of Purchase may not be transferred, assigned, encumbered, leased, let or sublet without the written consent of the Department. Any such permitted encumbrance must be junior or secondary to the Department's interest in the property.

Variation in Contract of Purchase Terms

The terms of the Contracts of Purchase funded by Unrestricted Moneys, QVMB Proceeds or Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds are substantially identical except as follows:

- Interest rates on Contracts of Purchase which originated after January 1, 1999 vary. See "—Interest Rates."
- The Federal Tax Code requires that Contracts of Purchase financed with Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds differ from Contracts of Purchase funded from other sources. These differences include (a) more restrictions imposed on the right of a purchaser to assume the obligations under the Contract of Purchase than Contracts of Purchase financed by Unrestricted Moneys or QVMB Proceeds and (b) certain Federal Tax Code recapture provisions.

See also QMB Loan Eligibility Requirements under "—Certain Statutory Requirements – Federal Tax Code."

Down Payment Requirements – Term of Contract of Purchase

General

The Veterans Code, in certain cases, requires the veteran to make an initial payment of at least 2% of either the purchase price or the market value of the property, whichever is less, and Department policy requires the veteran to make an initial payment of at least 3% of the purchase price, unless eligible for a full USDVA guaranty. The balance of the purchase price may be amortized over a period fixed by the Department not exceeding 40 years. However, pursuant to Department policy, the Department issues all new Contracts of Purchase, except for Contracts of Purchase for mobile homes, for a term of 30 years unless a shorter term is requested. See "— Mobile Homes Contracts of Purchase."

## USDVA Guaranteed Contracts of Purchase

The Veterans Code permits veterans eligible for a full USDVA guaranty, subject to the Department's underwriting criteria, to qualify for a Contract of Purchase requiring no down payment. In such cases the purchase price, including USDVA guaranty fees, may be amortized over a period fixed by the Department, not exceeding 30 years and 32 days.

Interest Rates

## Pre-January 1999 Contracts of Purchase

Contracts of Purchase originated prior to January 1, 1999 ("pre-1999 Contracts of Purchase") bear interest at a rate which is set by the Department and may be changed with the approval of the Board and the Finance Committee. Most Contracts of Purchase originated prior to January 1, 1999 currently bear interest at a rate of 6.95%. The Veterans Code requires that, generally, all pre-1999 Contracts of Purchase bear the same interest rate and that such interest rate can be changed annually as deemed necessary. The effective date of a higher rate of interest on pre-1999 Contracts of Purchase may occur only once in any calendar year unless a finding is made by the Board and the Finance Committee that such additional action is necessary to protect the solvency of the 1943 Fund. See "THE DEPARTMENT – Governance of the Department."

# Post-January 1999 Contracts of Purchase

Contracts of Purchase originated on or after January 1, 1999 ("post-1999 Contracts of Purchase") are not required to be uniform with respect to interest rates and the Department may modify interest rates applicable to post-1999 Contracts of Purchase and the methodology and timing for determining or modifying interest rates applicable to post-1999 Contracts of Purchase, from time to time, subject to the approval of the Board and the Finance Committee. The interest rates on post-1999 Contracts of Purchase may be adjusted by the Department up to one-half of one percent (0.5%) over the term of the applicable post-1999 Contract of Purchase. The Department has a flexible mechanism to provide for periodic adjustments of the interest rate on new Contracts of Purchase. See "THE DEPARTMENT – Governance of the Department."

Interest rates for new Contracts of Purchase are as follows:

# Interest Rates for New Contracts of Purchase As of September 30, 2007

<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Funding Source</u>
5.45%	Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds
5.50	QVMB Proceeds
6.55	Unrestricted Moneys
Source: Department of Veterans Affairs.	·

#### *Interest Rate Setting*

Interest rates on Contracts of Purchase are expected to be established in the future based on various factors deemed appropriate by the Department, subject in all cases to the requirements of the resolution authorizing the issuance of Revenue Bonds (the "Revenue Bond Resolution") for the filing of a Cash Flow Statement and conformity with Program Operating Procedures. The Program Operating Procedures are operating policies of the Department governing the discretionary activities of the Department under the Revenue Bond Resolution. The Cash Flow Statement consists of the conclusion by an authorized representative of the Department that

projected revenues will be sufficient to provide for timely payment of principal of and interest on the Revenue Bonds and expenses, under each scenario included in the quantitative analysis which accompanies the Cash Flow Statement. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Selected Principal Flows with respect to Contracts of Purchase Funded by both Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds."

## Contract of Purchase Origination Fees

In addition to any required down payment, an origination fee of 1% of the purchase price of the property under the Contract of Purchase is collected at close of escrow on all Contracts of Purchase issued after January 1, 1999. The origination fee must be paid in escrow by the buyer or the seller. If the Contract of Purchase application is submitted through an approved mortgage broker or mortgage lender, the origination fee is paid directly to the mortgage broker or mortgage lender through the escrow. Otherwise, the origination fee is retained by the Department.

## **Prepayment Penalties**

There are no prepayment penalties on any Contracts of Purchase. The Department's actual past prepayment experience for existing Contracts of Purchase is set forth in APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Contracts of Purchase Origination and Principal Repayment Experience."

## Delinquencies and Cancellations

Many factors affect the ability or willingness of homeowners to make payment on their Contracts of Purchase and other mortgage loans and of potential homebuyers to borrow money to purchase homes. These factors include, among others, general economic conditions, interest rates and costs of living.

If a veteran fails to comply with any of the terms of a Contract of Purchase, then in order to facilitate resale of the applicable property, the Department may cancel the Contract of Purchase and be released from all obligations, at law or in equity. In such event, the veteran's rights under the Contract of Purchase may be forfeited and all payments made by the veteran prior to termination of the Contract of Purchase would be deemed to be rental paid for occupancy. Upon such forfeiture, the Department takes possession of the property covered by the Contract of Purchase and attempts to resell it. The Department may, in any individual case and for good cause, permit the postponement from time to time, and upon such terms as it deems proper, of the payment of the whole or any part of any installment.

If a veteran does not make a payment by the 16<sup>th</sup> day of the month in which the payment is due, the payment is considered "late." Mitas generates a reminder letter automatically if payment is not received by the 20<sup>th</sup> day of the month, which advises the veteran that payment has not been received. If payment is not received by the 30<sup>th</sup> day of the month, a second reminder letter is issued and the Contract of Purchase installment payment is considered "delinquent." If the account remains delinquent 60 days, a Notice of Intent to Cancel Contract ("NICC") is issued to notify the veteran that the Contract of Purchase may be canceled at the end of the 30-day notice period unless the account is brought current. Department personnel then initiate telephone contact with veterans with delinquent accounts. If the veteran has not paid by the 70<sup>th</sup> day of the delinquency, a letter is issued reminding the veteran that he or she must bring the account current

within 30 days of the NICC date. A schedule for liquidation of delinquent payments satisfactory to the Department is arranged during this period; however, if the account remains delinquent after such 30-day period and no schedule for liquidation of delinquent payments has been agreed upon, the Department may begin cancellation of the Contract of Purchase. If a schedule of liquidation has been agreed to with respect to a Contract of Purchase and the veteran makes all regularly scheduled payments and liquidation payments on a timely basis, the Department does not begin cancellation of the Contract of Purchase.

The Collections Unit at the Department's headquarters monitors the delinquency throughout this process, orders a title search to identify any junior lienholders and forwards the pertinent information to the Department's Foreclosure Unit for further pre-cancellation processing in accordance with the California Code of Regulations, Title 12, Section 344, Military and Veterans Affairs. Junior lienholders are identified and sent notices giving them 30 days (40 days in the case of Federal tax liens) to protect their interest by beginning foreclosure proceedings. If the account is not brought current during such notice period to junior lienholders and no junior lienholder proceeds with a foreclosure action to protect its interest, the Department's Foreclosure Unit cancels the Contract of Purchase, and a Notice of Cancellation is mailed to the veteran and recorded. The Department's Foreclosure Unit then takes steps to evict occupants and clear any remaining liens. If judicial action is required, the case is referred to the Department's Law Division for additional processing.

After all remaining liens are removed and the property is vacant, the repossessed property is repaired and improved, if necessary and feasible, and is marketed through the Department's centralized repossession sales unit (Foreclosure Unit) through a Pre-Advertising Listing ("PAL") program. The PAL program involves listing a property for sale with a licensed real estate broker or agent, at an overall commission rate which typically does not exceed 6%. The Department is required to advertise and accept sealed offers during a 2-week period, after which the property is sold to the highest acceptable bidder (best net return). If no acceptable bids are received, the property continues to be marketed by the listing real estate agent until an acceptable offer is received and the property is sold. For the six fiscal years ended June 30, 2007, the Department received approximately \$4.7 million in excess of moneys owed through PAL program sales. The volume of REO sales declined over this period; however, the volume of REO sales and gain or loss on REO sales can be expected to fluctuate based on market and other considerations during the period that Department bonds are outstanding.

The Department's policies regarding delinquencies and cancellations conform to Radian (as defined below) and USDVA guaranty program requirements.

See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Cancellations and Delinquencies" for additional information regarding the status of Contracts of Purchase.

Late Fees

Late charges are applied to Contracts of Purchase that have a remaining amount due of \$25 or more at the close of any account month. A \$10 late charge is imposed on Contracts of Purchase originated before October 1984. Contracts of Purchase originated during and after October 1984 are subject to a late charge of 4% of the principal and interest portion of the installment, consistent with penalties authorized by USDVA.

#### Extensions

Existing Contracts of Purchase are occasionally extended beyond 30 years in cases of extreme financial hardship. Recent legislation requires certain extensions of Contract of Purchase terms. See "—Legislative Protection of Veterans" herein.

## Additional Financing

Any veteran who qualifies under the Veterans Code and the Federal Tax Code may be granted a subsequent Contract of Purchase so long as any previous Contract of Purchase has been paid in full or the veteran lost his or her interest in the previous Contract of Purchase through divorce or dissolution of marriage.

#### **Mobile Homes Contracts of Purchase**

The Veterans Code permits the Department to finance Contracts of Purchase for the purchase of mobile homes. If the mobile home is located where the Department obtains title to the land, the Contract of Purchase is treated by the Department in substantially the same manner as Contracts of Purchase to finance the purchase of single family residences. Most commonly such Contracts of Purchase are applicable to mobile homes which are not located in mobile home parks. If the mobile home is located where the Department does not obtain title to the land, the Contract of Purchase is accepted by the Department only where the mobile home is in a qualified mobile home park. In such cases the term of the Contract of Purchase is less than thirty years and the interest rate applicable to the Contract of Purchase is 1% higher than the interest rate for Contracts of Purchase to finance the purchase of single family residences. Mobile home parks are qualified by Department underwriting staff on a case-by-case basis based on a review of the appraisal, condition of the park, other minimum property standards and the park's rental agreement. The Department also requires the mobile home park management to approve the transaction.

#### **Home Improvement Contracts of Purchase**

The Veterans Code permits the Department to finance permanent home and property improvements. Currently, when a home improvement Contract of Purchase is approved, the amount of total financing, including the balance of the original Contract of Purchase, the amount of the improvement Contract of Purchase and any other encumbrances, cannot exceed 90% of the improved market value of the property. The Department relies on brokers' informal opinions of value for a determination of the improved market value of the property. Typically the total loan-to-value ratio for a home improvement Contract of Purchase is lower than 90%.

The Department distributes the proceeds from a home improvement Contract of Purchase either to the contractors (or vendors) directly as the improvements are completed or to the veteran as reimbursement for actual construction costs. For a home improvement Contract of Purchase subordinate to an existing Contract of Purchase, a separate Contract of Purchase covering only the improvements is executed. Such Contract of Purchase bears interest at the same rate as the veteran's existing Contract of Purchase where the home improvement Contract of Purchase was made prior to January 1, 2005, or at current Department rates where the home improvement Contract of Purchase is payable over a term of up to 25 years. Generally, the time from the inception of the original Contract of Purchase through the pay-off of the improvement Contract of Purchase does not exceed 40 years. An origination fee of 1.5% of the home improvement Contract of Purchase

amount is required to be paid by the veteran. Except in the case of hardship, improvement Contracts of Purchase generally are not approved for veterans who have had significant delinquencies in the 12 months immediately preceding the application.

The maximum home improvement Contract of Purchase purchase price for veterans funded with Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds is \$15,000. Home improvement Contracts of Purchase funded with Unrestricted Moneys or QVMB Proceeds are available up to a maximum of \$150,000. Subsequent home improvement Contracts of Purchase may be granted, if funds are available to the Department, so long as there is only one home improvement Contract of Purchase per veteran outstanding at any time. Currently, less than 1% of the total principal balance of all Contracts of Purchase are derived from home improvement Contracts of Purchase.

#### **Construction Contracts of Purchase**

Contracts of Purchase for the purchase of a building site and construction of a home are also available. Qualifying sites include undeveloped land, lots in subdivision developments and sites in non-profit self-help developments. Mobile homes in parks do not qualify. Construction of the improvements must be performed by a contractor licensed in the State. While the Department does not submit for USDVA guaranty Contracts of Purchase that finance home construction, such Contracts of Purchase are insured by Radian if originated with loan-to-value ratios in excess of 80%.

# **Program Insurance**

The Veterans Code and/or long-standing Department policy have called for the veteran holding a Contract of Purchase to maintain certain insurance including in some circumstances primary mortgage insurance or a USDVA guaranty, fire and hazard insurance and life insurance. Insurance must be in the amount and under the conditions specified by the Department, and is either provided by the Department or by insurance companies selected by the Department. Any change to the insurance requirements could require amending the Department's Program Operating Procedures.

All Contracts of Purchase with loan-to-value ratios at the time of origination of 80% or greater are insured by the Department's primary mortgage insurer or a USDVA guaranty. The Department does not require primary mortgage insurance or a USDVA guaranty for Contracts of Purchase with loan-to-value ratios at the time of origination of less than 80%.

## USDVA Guaranty Program

The Department seeks procurement of a USDVA guaranty, as described below, for Contracts of Purchase with loan-to-value ratios of 97% or higher and for Contracts of Purchase with loan-to-value ratios of 80% or greater where the veteran qualifies for a USDVA guaranty at no charge due to a service-related disability. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contracts of Purchase may not be eligible for a USDVA guaranty where (i) the veteran has previously used his or her USDVA guaranty eligibility and does not qualify for reinstatement, (ii) the Contract of Purchase is for the purchase of a new home not inspected by USDVA during construction or (iii) the purchase price exceeds USDVA limits. Also, a small number of veterans have service that meets Veterans Code eligibility requirements for Contracts of Purchase but not USDVA eligibility requirements for a USDVA guaranty.

The Servicemen's Readjustment Act of 1944, as amended, permits a veteran (or in certain instances the veteran's spouse) to obtain a mortgage loan guaranty from USDVA covering mortgage financing of the purchase or construction of a one-to-four family dwelling unit at interest rates permitted by USDVA. The USDVA program has no preset mortgage loan limits and permits the USDVA to guaranty mortgage loans of up to 30 years and 32 days' duration unless the USDVA, in its sole discretion, approves an extension. Under the USDVA program, the maximum USDVA guaranty on a loan is equal to 25% of the conforming loan limit for a single family residence set by Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, commonly know as Freddie Mac. Once in place the amount guaranteed by a USDVA guaranty is reduced or increased pro rata with any reduction or increase in the amount of indebtedness under the loan, but in no event will the amount payable on a USDVA guaranty exceed the amount of the original USDVA guaranty. Notwithstanding the dollar and percentage limitations applicable to a USDVA guaranty, a mortgage holder, as beneficiary of a USDVA guaranty, will ordinarily suffer a monetary loss, after the application of the USDVA guaranty, only where the difference between the unsatisfied indebtedness and the proceeds of a foreclosure sale of a mortgaged property is greater than the original guaranteed amount, as adjusted. Periods where borrowers do not make interest payments prior to foreclosure increase the potential that the difference between the unsatisfied indebtedness and the proceeds of a foreclosure sale of a mortgaged property will exceed the amount guaranteed under the USDVA guaranty, as adjusted. In the event a borrower defaults in the payment of a loan guaranteed by a USDVA guaranty, the USDVA may, at its option, prior to a suit or foreclosure, pay to the mortgage holder the unpaid balance of the loan, including accrued interest. In such case, the USDVA receives an assignment of the loan and security. For information regarding the amount of Contracts of Purchase guaranteed by the USDVA, see APPENDIX C - "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA - Contracts of Purchase - Existing Contracts of Purchase - Current Loan-to-Value Ratio of Contracts of Purchase."

Any change to the USDVA guaranty program could require an amendment to the Department's Program Operating Procedures and delivery of a new Cash Flow Statement.

The Department was approved by the USDVA as a "supervised lender with automatic processing authority" as of March 10, 1998. This approval allows the Department to underwrite and approve USDVA guaranteed loans without obtaining prior USDVA approval of individual transactions. On July 27, 1998, the Department received USDVA approval under the Lender Appraisal Processing Program to review appraisals and issue notice to the buyers of the market value of the property for USDVA guaranteed loans without prior USDVA review of individual transactions.

#### Fees for USDVA Guaranty

Generally, the Department collects a funding fee of 0.63% to 3.3% of the purchase price of the Contract of Purchase, based on the loan-to-value ratio and the provider of the loan insurance, for each Contract of Purchase that exceeds a loan-to-value ratio of 80%. Specifically, where the Department obtains a USDVA guaranty the Department collects a funding fee of 1.25% to 3.3% of the purchase price of the Contract of Purchase, based on the loan-to-value ratio. For USDVA guaranteed loans, this fee may be added to the purchase price under the Contract of Purchase provided that such addition, together with the principal loan amount, may not exceed the effective maximum loan amount. The funding fee is paid to the USDVA for the cost of the USDVA guaranty.

## Primary Mortgage Insurance

The Primary Mortgage Insurer

The Department's primary mortgage insurer is Radian Guaranty, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, and a private mortgage insurance company ("Radian"), which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Radian Group Inc., an insurance holding company listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("Radian Group"). The financial strength of Radian is rated "AA" by S&P and "Aa3" by Moody's.

On September 5, 2007, Radian Group announced that, in response to negative rating actions taken by Fitch with regard to a subsidiary of Radian Group, Radian Group requested Fitch to immediately withdraw all of its ratings for Radian Group and its subsidiaries, including Radian. On the same date Moody's placed Radian, Radian Group and other Radian related entities under review for possible ratings downgrade. On August 7, 2007, S&P placed Radian on CreditWatch. On September 25, 2007, S&P affirmed its "AA" rating for Radian with a negative outlook. On November 1, 2007, Radian Group publicly reported a net loss of \$704 million for the quarter ended September 30, 2007. Ratings reflect each respective rating agency's current assessments of the creditworthiness of Radian and its ability to pay claims on its policies of insurance. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the respective rating agencies. There is no assurance that the ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised, qualified or withdrawn entirely by such ratings agencies if, in their judgment, circumstances so warrant.

Insurance for Contracts of Purchase Originated prior to February 1, 1998

The Department purchased from Radian a policy of primary mortgage insurance for a pool of certain prior Contracts of Purchase with loan-to-value ratios at the time of origination exceeding 80%. This Radian policy provides coverage on said pool with effect from February 1, 1998.

## Insurance for Contracts of Purchase Originated After February 1, 1998

Generally, for all new Contracts of Purchase with loan-to-value ratios in excess of 80%, the Department requires veterans to obtain one of two loan insurance options, a USDVA guaranty or private primary mortgage insurance from Radian. The Department requires Radian primary mortgage insurance coverage for those Contracts of Purchase which have loan-to-value ratios in excess of 80% and are not covered by a USDVA guaranty. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Existing Contracts of Purchase – Current Loan-to-Value Ratio of Contracts of Purchase." The Radian policies do not cover home improvement loans. Under the Department's current policies, Radian has committed to insure Contracts of Purchase originated by the Department after January 1, 2000 until the aggregate principal amount of Contracts of Purchase insured since January 1, 2000 reaches \$3.6 billion.

# Primary Mortgage Insurance Coverage

The Radian master policy provides coverage for aggregate losses incurred on Contracts of Purchase following property disposition above an aggregate 2% deductible based upon a percentage of the originally insured balances of the Contracts of Purchase of the applicable subgroup. Under the Radian master policy, once the applicable aggregate deductible has been reached, insurance claims may be made based upon the individual loan-to-value ratio of the particular defaulted Contract of Purchase. See APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Primary Mortgage Insurance Coverage.

Pursuant to the Radian master policy the Department submits an application for insurance to Radian in connection with each Contract of Purchase for which coverage under the Radian master policy is desired. Subject to Radian's approval of such application and receipt by Radian of the applicable premium, Radian issues a certificate of insurance to the Department and the insurance becomes effective. Radian may terminate coverage under the Radian master policy for, among other things, a material modification in the terms of the Contract of Purchase or release of the borrower from liability; provided, however, the Department may make certain modifications necessary to further the Department's efforts to mitigate losses (including changes to the repayment schedule).

The Department and Radian have agreed to cooperate in efforts to mitigate losses with respect to Contracts of Purchase insured by Radian. In certain circumstances, the Department is required to mitigate losses by submitting to Radian an offer for sale of a property for which the Department has acquired the borrower's rights and title and Radian has the option to acquire the applicable Contract of Purchase upon 30 days notice.

Loss with respect to any default of a Contract of Purchase is determined under the Radian master policy as the total of (i) the unpaid principal balance of the applicable Contract of Purchase, plus (ii) the amount of unpaid accumulated interest due under the applicable Contract of Purchase, plus (iii) the amount of any advances made by the Department related to the applicable Contract of Purchase, less (iv) the total of any (a) unpaid interest due under the applicable Contract of Purchase accrued after the Department has acquired the borrower's rights and title to the applicable property, plus (b) the amount of all rent and other payments (excluding fire and extended coverage insurance) received by the Department related to the applicable property, plus (d) amounts of any payments on the applicable Contract of Purchase received by the Department, plus (e) the amount of any benefits paid under any fire and extended coverage insurance, plus (f) any unused interest buydown fund, discounts or similar features of the applicable Contract of Purchase, plus (g) certain costs associated with any casualty event related to the applicable property, plus (h) the proceeds of any sale of the applicable property, plus (i) any amounts awarded from a condemnation or sale in lieu of condemnation.

In settlement of any claim, Radian may at its option elect to pay the Department (i) the entire amount of the loss upon the Department delivering title of the applicable property to Radian or (ii) the percentage of the loss specified in the applicable certificate of insurance and in accordance with the premium plan under which the Contract of Purchase is insured, in which case the Department will retain title to the applicable property.

Beginning with Contracts of Purchase originated in November 2006 the coverage levels in the table below apply. For these purposes, the loan-to-value ratio is calculated using the original appraised value of the applicable property.

# Radian Mortgage Insurance Coverage Ratios Subject to a Deductible of 2% of the Originally Insured Balances of the Contracts of Purchase in the Applicable Insured Pool

LTV Category	% of Coverage
97.01% to 100.00%	35%
95.01% to 97.00%	35%
90.01% to 95.00%	30%
85.01% to 90.00%	25%
80.01% to 85.00%	17%

Source: Department of Veterans Affairs.

The Department does not enter into Contracts of Purchase with loan-to-value ratios in excess of 97% unless such Contracts of Purchase are supported by a USDVA guaranty.

For information regarding the principal amount of Contracts of Purchase covered by the Radian policies, see APPENDIX C – "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA – Contracts of Purchase – Existing Contracts of Purchase - Current Loan-to-Value Ratio of Contracts of Purchase."

## Funding of Primary Mortgage Insurance Premiums

For Radian insured loans, the maximum loan amount may not exceed 97% of the purchase price. The Department no longer allows primary mortgage insurance funding fees to be financed under the Contract of Purchase. Veterans who are ineligible for a full USDVA guaranty are obligated to make an initial 3% payment and must advance a funding fee of .63% to 1.38% of the purchase price of the Contract of Purchase, based on the loan-to-value ratio, to the Department at the close of escrow. If the veteran or the property is not eligible for a USDVA guaranty, the funding fee is retained by the Department and a portion of such funding fees is used by the Department to pay costs related to the Radian primary mortgage insurance.

Any change to the primary mortgage insurance program could require an amendment to the Department's Program Operating Procedures and delivery of a new Cash Flow Statement. See APPENDIX C - "CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA - Contracts of Purchase - Existing Contracts of Purchase - Current Loan-to-Value Ratio of Contracts of Purchase."

#### Fire and Hazard Coverage

Under each Contract of Purchase, the veteran is required to pay certain amounts to cover the Department's costs with respect to providing the fire and hazard insurance coverage on the applicable property, including the insurance premium due under an insurance policy with several commercial insurers, led by Allianz Global Risks US Insurance Company (the "Master Policy"). The Master Policy provides \$50,000,000 coverage in excess of the Department deductible, except that the Master Policy does not cover mobile homes, condominiums or planned unit development properties covered by blanket insurance policies provided by homeowners' associations. The Department's deductible under the Master Policy is \$2,500,000 per occurrence or \$10,000,000 per policy year. If the total losses from a single occurrence exceed \$2,500,000 or

if the aggregate of all fire and hazard insurance losses for a policy year exceed \$10,000,000, liability for the excess will be covered under the Master Policy. The coverage under the Master Policy expires October 31, 2008. The Master Policy is an all-physical loss form.

Fire and hazard insurance replacement cost coverage for participants in the Program is adjusted annually to reflect increased building costs, and is maintained on a guaranteed replacement cost basis for homes and on an actual cash value basis for outbuildings. A \$250 deductible payable by the veteran applies to each loss, and claims must be submitted within 12 months of the loss. Claims adjustments and payments are made on behalf of the Department and the provider of the Master Policy by Sams and Associates, Inc.

The Department self-insures for fire and hazard losses, using the 1943 Fund, up to the Department's deductible. Each veteran with a Contract of Purchase pays an annual insurance premium equal to \$1.45 per \$1,000 of insured value which is prorated and included in the veteran's monthly installment payment.

In fiscal year 2005, the Department contracted with Marsh USA Risk and Insurance Services to conduct a Conflagration Exposure Analysis. The analysis concluded that the probable maximum exposure risk to the properties insured under the Program from a major event, or conflagration, would not exceed \$20,000,000. The Department believes that the dollar amount of claims resulting from the major wildfires in Southern California in October 2007, combined with other claims, will not exceed the annual aggregate deductible under the Master Policy.

## Disaster Indemnity Insurance

The Department obtained insurance for certain disaster indemnity and catastrophe real property insurance for each property financed pursuant to a Contract of Purchase ("Disaster Indemnity Insurance"). The Disaster Indemnity Insurance is not payable from, or part of, the 1943 Fund. Disaster Indemnity Insurance indemnifies participants against the cost of repairing damage to the applicable property caused by flood or earthquake in excess of a deductible. The deductible for flood losses is \$500 and the deductible for earthquake losses is the greater of \$500 or 5% of the amount of loss. Disaster Indemnity Insurance is provided by a consortium of seven insurance companies for a total of \$50,000,000 of coverage with a \$4,000,000 deductible per occurrence and in the aggregate annually. Once such deductible has been exceeded, subsequent occurrences during the policy year are subject to a \$100,000 per occurrence deductible. The Department's one-year premium for the Disaster Indemnity Insurance policy starting February 28, 2007 is approximately \$4,771,111.

Each Contract of Purchase holder pays his or her approximate *pro rata* share of the annual premium. Such payments are deposited in an indemnity fund created in the Treasury of the State to be utilized to pay the deductible and premium for the Disaster Indemnity Insurance coverage discussed above. This indemnity fund is not payable from, or part of, the 1943 Fund. Each holder of a Contract of Purchase pays an initial assessment and annual premium of \$1.50 per \$1,000 of insured value, and any assessments as may be required to sustain the indemnity fund. The value of the indemnity fund as of June 30, 2007 was approximately \$9,371,805.

In addition to the Disaster Indemnity Insurance, effective December 1, 1997, the Department began purchasing individual flood policies through the Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA") covering all purchased properties financed by Contracts of Purchase that are located in designated flood Zone A and Zone V. Zone A is the flood insurance rate zone that corresponds to the one percent (1%) annual chance floodplains determined in FEMA's Flood Insurance Study as part of the National Flood Insurance Program. Zone V is the flood insurance rate zone that corresponds to areas within the one percent (1%) annual chance coastal floodplains that have additional hazards associated with storm waves. Coverage under these policies is renewable annually.

In fiscal year 2007, the Department contracted with Marsh Risk and Insurance Services to conduct a study to quantify certain loss exposure scenarios to the Department's portfolio. Marsh Risk and Insurance Services reported on the foreseeable theoretical worst case scenario and statistically most likely fire-related loss exposure following an earthquake and quantification of fire-related loss exposure by wildfire. The analysis concluded that for a fire following an earthquake the fire loss estimate for a 250-year event (i.e., where the mean time between events is 250 years) is approximately \$2.1 million. The analysis also concluded that the highest exposure to loss by wildfire is a cluster of homes in a 790 square mile area near the Fresno, California area estimated to have replacement cost values of approximately \$170 million. The analysis concluded that four other areas had replacement cost values in excess of \$60 million: Hanford, California at approximately \$146 million, Bakersfield, California at approximately \$99 million, Apple Valley, California at approximately \$71 million and Redding, California at approximately \$67 million.

## Life and Disability Insurance

#### Required Life Insurance

The Department requires all veterans who receive a new Contract of Purchase to be insured under a life insurance and disability insurance plan (the "Life and Disability Plan"). Among other things, the mandatory life insurance coverage under the Life and Disability Plan provides a life insurance benefit equal to one-year, two-years or five-years of principal and interest on the applicable Contract of Purchase, depending on the veteran's medical history. Holders of Contracts of Purchase under the age of 62 whose Contracts of Purchase funded on or after February 1, 1998 are required to carry life insurance under the Life and Disability Plan. Health conditions resulting from a military service-connected disability may not be considered in evaluating a veteran's life insurance coverage. The mandatory insurance provided under the Life and Disability Plan terminates at age 70.

## Historical Coverage

Historically, the Department self-insured life and disability coverage for veterans with Contracts of Purchase from the 1943 Fund. Following a period of significant and recurring losses incurred by the 1943 Fund, in 1996 the Department replaced most of its life and disability insurance program with an interim life and disability insurance plan (the "Life and Disability Plan") provided by Pacific Life and Annuity Company ("Pacific Life"). In 1998, the interim plan was replaced with a long-term life insurance and disability plan, also provided by Pacific Life. In 2003, the Pacific Life plan was replaced by a five-year life insurance and disability plan, provided by the Standard Insurance Company. All holders of Contracts of Purchase who had life and disability coverage (exclusive of those receiving self insured benefits described above) under

the Pacific Life plan were transferred automatically to the Standard Insurance Company plan. The Department continues to self-insure those veterans who were already receiving disability benefits at the time the Life and Disability Plan was implemented, with benefits equal to the amount of the monthly Contract of Purchase payment at the time of their disability. Those benefits will continue under the provisions of the self-insured plan until the beneficiary returns to active employment or dies, or his or her loan balance is paid off. Loss reserves for these obligations are actuarially based. The Department holds funds in the 1943 Fund to pay all benefits under the self-insured plan. See "SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF THE 1943 FUND AND DEPARTMENT'S DISCUSSION".

## Disability and Additional Life Insurance Coverage

Holders of Contracts of Purchase may qualify for additional life insurance under the Life and Disability Plan. This additional coverage is designed to provide a benefit to cover the difference between the mandatory life insurance and the remaining balance on the Contract of Purchase. Spouses of veterans under the age of 62 may qualify for life insurance up to the unpaid balance of the Contract of Purchase. These benefits continue to age 70.

Holders of Contracts of Purchase may also qualify for optional disability coverage. Benefits payable under the optional disability insurance are subject to a 90-day waiting period and provide a benefit in an amount equal to up to two years of principal and interest on the Contract of Purchase, unless the disability was the cause of an accident, in which case the benefit may extend to an amount equal to five years of principal and interest on the Contract of Purchase. These benefits continue to age 62.

## **Legislative Protection of Veterans**

Federal law provides certain protections to military personnel on active duty, reservists and members of the National Guard ordered to report for military service under the Servicemembers' Civil Relief Act of 2003, formerly known as The Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940 (the "Relief Act"). Under the Relief Act, a servicemember may seek a stay (or a court may on its own motion grant a stay) of any court action or proceeding. The Relief Act provides that if a servicemember obtained a Contract of Purchase and is later recalled to active duty, then during the period of military service the interest rate on the Contract of Purchase cannot exceed 6% (unless the ability of the servicemember to pay interest in excess of 6% is not materially impaired by such military service). Accordingly, the effect of any application of the Relief Act in most cases would be a reduction in the applicable interest rate of less than one percent or no reduction at all.

In a voluntary survey conducted in 2003, approximately 375 holders of Contracts of Purchase indicated that they were members of the National Guard or the reserves subject to being called to active duty.

Pursuant to the California Military Families Financial Relief Act (the "California Relief Act"), members of the United States Military Reserves or the California National Guard called to active duty as part of the Iraq and Afghanistan conflicts may defer payments on obligations secured by mortgages and certain other obligations, including Contracts of Purchase, for the lesser of (i) 180 days or (ii) the period of active duty plus 60 calendar days. The California Relief Act requires that reservists desiring to take advantage of such deferments provide notice to their lender and meet certain income requirements. The California Relief Act also requires

lenders, such as the Department, to extend the term of loans subject to deferment by the length of the deferral, and prohibits foreclosure or repossession of property during a deferment period.

Under the Program, deferrals required by the California Relief Act are accounted for by the Department through the creation of a deferred balance on the loan account. Any payments on the Contract of Purchase received by the Department in excess of amounts due on such Contract of Purchase are applied to the deferred balance. The Department anticipates that few loans affected by the California Relief Act will be paid in full through regular amortization and that most will be prepaid prior to the end of the term, making an extension of the Contract of Purchase term unnecessary. If a Contract of Purchase affected by the California Relief Act is covered by a USDVA guaranty, the Department will request the USDVA's approval to extend the loan term, if necessary. To date, the Department has received less than forty notices from reservists requesting California Relief Act deferrals and there has been no material impact on the 1943 Fund. See "—Contracts of Purchase – Delinquencies and Cancellations" herein.

## **Proposed Legislative Changes Regarding the Program**

The Legislature and the United States Congress frequently consider legislation which could affect the Program. A description of current pending legislation follows.

On November 6, 2007 the United States House of Representatives passed House Resolution 3997, commonly known as the Heroes Earnings Assistance and Relief Tax Act of 2007 (the "HEART Act"). The HEART Act was received by the United States Senate (the "Senate") on November 8, 2007, has been placed on the Senate legislative calendar and is subject to Senate approval, and if approved by the Senate, Presidential approval. The HEART Act, if enacted into law in its present form, would among other things:

- remove from the definition of a qualified veteran under the Federal Tax Code the requirement that a veteran has served on active duty some time before January 1, 1977;
- adjust the requirement that the veteran apply for financing before the later of (a) 30 years after the last date of active service or (b) January 31, 1985, to require only that the veteran apply for the financing before the date 25 years after the last date of active service.
- extend the provisions of Public Law 109-432, enacted December 22, 2006, which, among other things, amended the Federal Tax Code to allow Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds from qualified mortgage bonds issued in 2007 to be used to provide financing to veterans who do not meet the First Time Home Buyer Requirement.

The changes proposed in the HEART Act, if enacted, would apply to Bonds issued after December 31, 2007. There can be no assurance that the HEART Act will be enacted into law or, if enacted, will contain any or all of these provisions. See "—Certain Statutory Requirements – Federal Tax Code" herein.

## **External Reviews of the Program**

The Program and the Department have been the subject of external reviews. The status of the most recent review is briefly explained below.

Bureau of State Audits

In June 2003, the Bureau of State Audits ("BSA") released its report pertaining to a variety of policy and management issues and the Department's responses to recommendations in prior BSA audits (the "BSA Report"). In response to the BSA Report the Board and the Department have, among other things, (i) adopted an appeals procedure including a pamphlet to explain the appeals process; and (ii) adopted a formal training program for Board members which includes ongoing training by a Department training coordinator, an overview of duties and responsibilities and provision of the Veterans Code and the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act. The Department, along with certain other agencies offering similar programs in other states, has proposed legislative changes to the Federal Tax Code to expand eligibility for participation in the Program. The BSA Report is available on the BSA website at www.bsa.ca.gov. Nothing contained in the BSA Report or on the BSA website is incorporated into this Official Statement. Copies of responses to the BSA Report may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bond Finance Division at P.O. Box 942895, Sacramento, California 94295-0001, telephone (916) 653-2081.

The BSA is currently auditing the Department's USDVA guaranty program as part of the State's regular Single Audit required under the Single Audit Act of 1984 and the California Government Code.

#### **USDVA**

In August 2007, the USDVA Loan Guaranty Monitoring Unit (the "USDVA Auditors") undertook an audit of 41 Contracts of Purchase originated in 2005 through 2007 to determine whether the Department is compliant with the laws, regulations and policies governing USDVA guaranties. The USDVA Auditors produced a preliminary report which detailed certain deficiencies including, (i) one material non-compliance with USDVA credit standards; (ii) charges to certain veterans of disallowed fees and charges; (iii) allowing certain veterans to receive cash from loan proceeds, necessitating a reduction in the Contract of Purchase principal being guarantied by the USDVA (the largest of which was less than \$1,200); (iv) a loan exceeding the USDVA maximum loan amount; (v) lender agents not certified by USDVA; and (vi) circumstances where all property requirements or special conditions required by the appraisal or USDVA were not met prior to requesting the USDVA guaranty.

In response to the items above the Department has responded as follows: (i) the Department determined that the specified buyer was not a satisfactory credit risk, now considers the Contract of Purchase to not be covered by a USDVA guaranty and is implementing training with respect to this matter; (ii) the Department found interest to be correct as collected, moreover, it noted that a discrepancy between interest figures in the USDVA Auditors' report and the Department's computation is based on the fact that the USDVA Auditors used the closing date to commence charges for interest and the Department uses the date the check is issued; with respect to fees charged, the Department will provide staff additional training and will work with escrow providers to avoid future issues; (iii) while the Department's closing instructions indicate that the buyer is to receive no cash from loan proceeds; the Department will

provide additional training of staff and for escrow holders to avoid future issues; (iv) the USDVA funding fee was included in the Contract of Purchase principal amount, which caused the Contract of Purchase to exceed the USDVA maximum loan amount; changes have been made to the USDVA guaranty funding fee payment system and the Department has requested a corrected loan guaranty certificate for the specified transaction; (v) the Department has attempted to ascertain compliance with USDVA requirements for agents and will collect a certification fee for all agents processing four or more loans per year to comply with USDVA requirements; and (vi) the Department provided specific responses to each minimum property requirement issue raised by the USDVA Auditors. The preliminary report of the USDVA Auditors and the Department's response thereto is available by contacting the Department's Bond Finance Division at P.O. Box 942895, Sacramento, California 94295-0001, telephone (916) 653-2081. Nothing contained in such preliminary report of the USDVA Auditors or the Department's response thereto is incorporated into this Official Statement.

#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF RESOLUTION RB-1

The following is a summary of certain provisions of Resolution RB-1. This summary does not purport to be comprehensive and reference should be made to Resolution RB-1 for a full and complete statement of its provisions.

## **Resolution to Constitute Contract (Section 101)**

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds issued under Resolution RB-1 by those who shall own the same from time to time, Resolution RB-1 shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Department, the Trustee and the owners of the Bonds, and the pledges made in Resolution RB-1 and the covenants and agreements in Resolution RB-1 set forth to be performed by the Department or the Trustee shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the owners of any and all of the Bonds, all of which, without regard to the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds over any other of Resolution RB-1, except as expressly provided in or permitted by Resolution RB-1 or by the applicable Series Resolution.

## Pledge Effected by Resolution RB-1 (Section 102)

For the purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are to be issued, executed, delivered, secured and accepted by the owners of the Bonds, and in order to secure the payment of all Bonds at any time issued and Outstanding under Resolution RB-1 and the interest thereon according to their tenor, purport and effect, and in order to secure the performance and observance of all the covenants, agreements and conditions therein and in Resolution RB-1 contained, the Department has adopted Resolution RB-1, has pledged, conveyed and assigned, and, subject to the subordination provisions in favor of other debt holders of the Department contained in the definition in Resolution RB-1 of Pledged Property, does by Resolution RB-1 pledge, convey and assign the Pledged Property to the Trustee as security for the payment of the principal of, including redemption premium, if any, on the Bonds and the interest thereon for the equal and proportionate benefit and security, from time to time, of the owners of the Bonds, without preference, priority or distinction as to lien or otherwise, *except* as otherwise provided in Resolution RB-1 or as provided in an applicable Series Resolution, of any one Bond over any other Bond, by reason of priority in the issue, sale or negotiation thereof or otherwise, all in accordance with the terms of Resolution RB-1.

## **Definitions (Section 103)**

In Resolution RB-1 and any resolution supplemental to Resolution RB-1 the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Account" means an Account (and any subaccounts therein) created by or pursuant to Resolution RB-1 or a Series Resolution.

"Accountant" means an independent certified public accountant or firm of independent certified public accountants selected by the Department, who may be the accountant or firm of accountants who regularly audit the books of the Department.

"Accrued Debt Service" means, as of any date of determination and, as the context of Resolution RB-1 requires, with respect to all Bonds and/or all Veterans G.O. Bonds, the sum of:

- (a) the aggregate amount of scheduled interest and principal (except to the extent principal is otherwise to be redeemed pursuant to clause (b) or (c) hereof) to become due after such date but on or before the end of the current Debt Service Year, less the product of (i) the number of whole months remaining in the current Debt Service Year and (ii) the Monthly Debt Service Requirement;
- (b) the redemption price of bonds for which notice of redemption has been issued, provided such redemption price is to be paid from amounts on deposit in the Revenue Account; and
- (c) the redemption price of bonds that the Department will be obligated to redeem prior to the end of the next succeeding Debt Service Year under the terms of any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution or resolution of issuance governing Veterans G.O. Bonds, to the extent that such obligation arises on account of amounts on deposit in the Revenue Account.

"Additional Bonds" means any additional Bonds issued pursuant to Section 209 of Resolution RB-1.

"Amortized Value" means the purchase price of securities, excluding accrued interest, plus an amortization of any discount or less an amortization of any premium included in the purchase price. The premium or discount shall be amortized on an actuarial basis, such that the Amortized Value at any time equals the price at which the yield on a security equals the yield of such security as of its original purchase. In the case of an Investment Obligation callable at the option of the issuer thereof, the original yield and Amortized Value shall be computed on the assumption that, (i) for securities purchased at a premium, such security is redeemed as of the first possible redemption date, provided, that after such redemption date, such value of the Investment Security shall be computed at par; or (ii) for securities purchased at a discount, such security is held to maturity.

"Applicable Fund Parity Percentage" means 50% or such other percentage set forth in the Program Operating Procedures. But see "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS – Maintenance of Fund Parity" for current percentage.

"Appreciated Amount" means, with respect to a Deferred Interest Bond, (i) as of any date of computation with respect to any Deferred Interest Bond up to the date, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Deferred Interest Bond as the date on which such Deferred Interest Bond shall commence to bear interest payable thereafter on applicable interest payment dates, an amount equal to the initial principal amount of such Deferred Interest Bond plus the interest accrued on such Deferred Interest Bond from the date of original issuance of such Deferred Interest Bond to the applicable interest payment date next preceding the date of computation or the date of computation if an applicable interest payment date, such increased amount to accrue at the rate per annum set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Deferred Interest Bond, compounded on each applicable interest payment date, plus, if such date of computation shall not be an applicable interest payment date, a portion of the difference between the Appreciated Amount as of the immediately preceding applicable interest payment date (or the date of original issuance if the date of computation is prior to the first applicable interest payment date succeeding the date of original issuance) and the Appreciated Amount as of the immediately succeeding applicable interest payment date, calculated based upon an assumption that the Appreciated Amount accrues in equal daily amounts on the basis set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Deferred Interest Bonds; and (ii) as of any date of computation on and after the date, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Deferred Interest Bond as the date on which such Deferred Interest Bond shall commence to bear interest payable thereafter on applicable interest payment dates, the Appreciated Amount as of such current interest payment commencement date.

"Authorized Representative" or "Authorized Officer" means the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, Undersecretary of Veterans Affairs, Deputy Secretary of Operations, Deputy Secretary of Administration or any other authorized representative as from time to time may be designated by the Secretary in writing to the Trustee as authorized to act under Resolution RB-1 on behalf of the Department.

"Bond Act" means the Veterans' Revenue Debenture Act of 1970 (constituting Chapter 7 of Division 4 of the Veterans Code), as now in effect and as it may from time to time hereafter be amended or supplemented.

"Bond Registrar" means the Trustee as the party responsible for maintenance of the Bond registration books of the Department pursuant to Section 208 of Resolution RB-1.

"Bond Reserve Account" means the Bond Reserve Account established pursuant to Section 401 of Resolution RB-1.

"Bond Reserve Requirement" means, as of any particular date of calculation, an amount equal to the aggregate of all amounts established for all Series of Bonds Outstanding in the Series Resolutions authorizing the issuance of such Bonds, at least equal in the aggregate to three per centum (3%) of the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds with interest rates fixed to the maturity thereof.

"Bondowner" or "owner of Bonds" or "Holder" or "Bondholder" means the registered owner of any registered Bond.

"Bonds" means Revenue Bonds.

"Cash Equivalent" means a Letter of Credit, Insurance Policy, Surety, Guarantee or other Security Arrangement (as defined and provided for in a Series Resolution providing for the issuance of Bonds or in a Supplemental Resolution), provided by an institution which has received a rating of its claims paying ability from each of the Rating Agencies at least equal to the then-existing respective rating on the Bonds or whose unsecured debt securities are rated at least the then-existing respective rating on the Bonds (or the highest rating of short-term obligations if the Cash Equivalent is a short-term instrument) by the Rating Agencies.

"Cash Flow Statement" means a Cash Flow Statement conforming to the requirements of Section 607 of Resolution RB-1.

"Certificate of the Department" means an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Representative.

"Committee" means the Veterans' Debenture Finance Committee created by the Bond Act.

"Contract of Purchase" means any contract of purchase entered into by the Department and a veteran or other eligible person covering any property (whether residential or otherwise) purchased or acquired by the Department with moneys in the 1943 Fund or any other obligation representing a program investment of such moneys irrespective of the form of such obligation.

"Costs of Issuance" means all items of expense payable or reimbursable directly or indirectly by the Department and related to the authorization, sale, issuance and remarketing of the Bonds, as certified by an Authorized Representative.

"Credit and Liquidity Support Expenses" means, with respect to a Series of Bonds or a series of Veterans G.O. Bonds (as the context requires), as set forth in a Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution, or resolution of issuance governing such series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, respectively, the amounts necessary to pay any fees and reimbursement in connection with tender option features, letters of credit, standby bond purchase agreements, bond insurance and other forms of credit and liquidity support related thereto.

"Debt Service Year" means the year beginning on the second day of October and ending on the first day of October in the next succeeding year, or any other twelve-month period hereafter selected and designated as such in the Program Operating Procedures.

"Deferred Interest Bond" means any Bond designated as such by the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bond.

"Department Request" means a written request or direction of the Department signed by an Authorized Representative.

"Excess Revenues" means, as of any date of calculation, the amount of all Revenues held in the Revenue Account in excess of Accrued Debt Service (as adjusted for any use of Revenues contemplated at the time of such calculation).

"Expenses" means any moneys required by the Department to pay, or to be set aside to pay, the expenses of the Trustee and any expenses which the Department may lawfully pay from the 1943 Fund (whether or not related to the Bonds), except (i) as limited with respect to any Series of Bonds by the applicable Series Resolution and (ii) that Credit and Liquidity Support Expenses shall not be included in the definition of "Expenses"; *provided, however*, that such expenses related to Cash Equivalents shall not be excluded.

"Fiscal Year" means the year beginning on the first day of July and ending on the last day of June in the next succeeding year, or any other twelve-month period selected and designated as the official fiscal year period of the Department.

"Fitch" means Fitch IBCA, Inc., and includes any successor thereto.

"Fund Parity" means, on any determination date, (A) an amount equal to the difference between (i) all assets in the 1943 Fund and in the Accounts established under Resolution RB-1 and (ii) the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of all Bonds and all Veterans G.O. Bonds (plus accrued interest) reduced by (B) allowances and reserves for loss coverage on Contracts of Purchase, loss coverage on properties subject to Contracts of Purchase, and life and disability coverage on persons obligated under Contracts of Purchase, as specified in the Program Operating Procedures.

"Government Obligations" means bonds or interest-bearing notes or obligations of the United States, or those for which the faith and credit of the United States are pledged for the payment of principal and interest.

"Investment Obligations" means, any of the following which at the time of purchase are legal investments under the laws of the State of California for moneys held under Resolution RB-1 and then proposed to be invested therein:

- (1) Government Obligations;
- (2) Bonds, consolidated bonds, collateral trust debentures, consolidated debentures, or other obligations issued by federal land banks or federal intermediate credit banks established under the Federal Farm Loan Act, as amended, debentures and consolidated debentures issued by the Central Bank for Cooperatives and banks for cooperatives established under the Farm Credit Act of 1933, as amended, bonds or debentures of the Federal Home Loan Banks, stock, bonds, debentures and other obligations of the Government National Mortgage Association or the Federal National Mortgage Association established under the National Housing Act as amended, obligations of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and bonds, notes and other obligations issued by the Tennessee Valley Authority under the Tennessee Valley Authority Act as amended;
- (3) interest-bearing demand or time deposits in banks or savings and loan associations, which, to the extent they are not insured by federal deposit insurance, are collateralized by securities eligible to secure public deposits in the State, or which are issued by an institution, the senior unsecured debt of which is rated in one of the top two rating categories of a Rating Agency;
- (4) negotiable certificates of deposit issued by a nationally or state-chartered bank or savings and loan association or by a state-licensed branch of a foreign bank which, to the extent they are not insured by federal deposit insurance, are collateralized by securities eligible to secure public deposits in the State, or which are issued by an institution the senior unsecured debt of which is rated in one of the top two rating categories by a Rating Agency;

- (5) repurchase agreements backed by or related to obligations described in (1) or (2) above with any institution whose unsecured debt securities are rated, or which agreements are rated, at least equal to the then existing rating on the Bonds (or the highest rating of short-term obligations if the investment is a short-term obligation) by a Rating Agency;
- (6) (1) investment agreements, secured (by collateralization, guaranty or otherwise) or unsecured, with any institution, or fully guaranteed by any institution, whose unsecured debt securities are rated at least equal to the then existing rating on the Bonds (or the highest rating of short-term obligations if the investment is a short-term obligation) by a Rating Agency; or (2) any investment agreement that is secured (by collateralization, guaranty or otherwise), to such extent that the investment agreement itself is the subject of such a rating or the Bonds are the subject of written confirmation from a Rating Agency that investment of amounts in such an investment agreement will not cause the outstanding rating of the Bonds by such Rating Agency to be withdrawn, downgraded or suspended;
- (7) commercial paper (having original maturities of not more than 180 days) rated in the highest rating category by a Rating Agency;
- (8) direct and general obligations of or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by any state or political subdivision thereof, the payment of the principal of and interest on which the full faith and credit of the state or such political subdivision is pledged, and certificates of participation in any such obligations (which obligations may be subject to annual appropriations), which obligations or certificates of participation, respectively, are rated at least equal to the then existing rating of the Bonds by a Rating Agency;
- (9) investments in any mutual fund the portfolio of which is limited to Investment Obligations, including any proprietary mutual fund of the Trustee or co-Trustee for which the Trustee or co-Trustee or an affiliate is investment advisor or provided other services to such mutual fund and receives reasonable compensation for such services (and if such mutual fund consists solely of Government Obligations, then such fund will constitute "Government Obligations" for the purposes of Resolution RB-1);
- (10) obligations of any state, political subdivision, political corporation or agency, the payment of principal, redemption price, if any, and interest on which is irrevocably secured by Government Obligations;
- (11) deposits in the Surplus Money Investment Fund in the Treasury of the State:
- (12) interest-bearing demand or time deposits in banks or savings and loan associations, that, to the extent they are not insured by federal deposit insurance, are collateralized by securities eligible to secure public deposits in the State, or that are issued by an institution, that has a rating for its source of payment of such investment that is rated in one of the top two rating categories by a Rating Agency;

- (13) negotiable certificates of deposit issued by a nationally or state-chartered bank or savings and loan association or by a state-licensed branch of a foreign bank that, to the extent they are not insured by federal deposit insurance, are collateralized by securities eligible to secure public deposits in the State, or that are issued by an institution that has a rating for its source of payment of such investment that is rated in one of the top two rating categories by a Rating Agency;
- (14) repurchase agreements backed by or related to obligations described in (1) or (2) above with any institution that has a rating for its source of payment of such investment, or that agreements are rated, at least equal to the then existing rating on the Bonds (or the highest rating of short-term obligations if the investment is a short-term obligation) by a Rating Agency; and
- (15) (1) investment agreements, secured (by collateralization, guaranty or otherwise) or unsecured, with any institution, or fully guaranteed by any institution, that has a rating for its source of payment of such investment at least equal to the then existing rating on the Bonds (or the highest rating of short-term obligations if the investment is a short-term obligation) by a Rating Agency, or (2) any investment agreement that is secured (by collateralization, guaranty or otherwise), to such extent that the investment agreement itself is the subject of such a rating or the Bonds are the subject of written confirmation from a Rating Agency that investment of amounts in such an investment agreement will not cause the outstanding rating of the Bonds by such Rating Agency to be withdrawn, downgraded or suspended.

Provided, that it is expressly understood that the definition of Investment Obligations shall be, and be deemed to be, expanded, or new definitions and related provisions shall be added to Resolution RB-1 by a Supplemental Resolution adopted and filed in accordance with Section 1001(j) of Resolution RB-1 thus permitting investments with different characteristics from those permitted which the Department deems from time to time to be in the interests of the Department to include as Investment Obligations;

For purposes of the definition, "institution" means an individual, partnership, corporation, trust or unincorporated organization, or a government or agency, instrumentality, program, account, fund, political subdivision or corporation thereof.

If the rating of any Investment Obligation purchased pursuant to Resolution RB-1 is downgraded, suspended or withdrawn by any Rating Agency, the Trustee is not required to sell such Investment Obligation but may retain the same under Resolution RB-1.

"Liquidation/Insurance Proceeds" means amounts representing proceeds of (1) the sale or other disposition of any property subject to any Contract of Purchase, whether upon cancellation of said Contract of Purchase (on account of default or any other cause) or for any other cause, exclusive of amounts so recovered and required by law, contract or resolution of the Department to be otherwise applied; and (2) compensation for losses incurred with respect to the property subject to any Contract of Purchase from the proceeds of condemnation, title insurance, hazard insurance, or primary or pool insurance of the Contracts of Purchase (including Veterans Administration guarantees), exclusive of amounts recovered in respect of such losses to the extent required to be otherwise applied pursuant to applicable law, contract or resolution of the Department.

"Loan Loss Account" means the Loan Loss Account established pursuant to Section 401 of Resolution RB-1.

"Loan Loss Requirement" means, as of any particular date of calculation, an amount established in the current Cash Flow Statement which, when added to the Bond Reserve Requirement, shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the initial principal amount of all Series of which any Bonds are Outstanding or such larger amount as may be provided in a Supplemental Resolution adopted pursuant to Section 1001(m) of Resolution RB-1.

"Mandatory Sinking Account Payments" means, as of any particular date of calculation, with respect to the Term Bonds of any Series and maturity, the amount of money required to be applied on any applicable date to the redemption prior to maturity or the purchase of the Term Bonds, except as such requirement shall have been previously reduced by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Series and maturity with respect to which such Mandatory Sinking Account Payments are payable which are to be purchased or redeemed (except out of Mandatory Sinking Account Payments). Mandatory Sinking Account Payments may be established as fixed dollar amounts or as method(s) of calculation thereof.

"Monthly Debt Service Requirement" means, as of any date of determination, one-twelfth (1/12) of the aggregate amount of scheduled interest and principal to become due during the Debt Service Year in which such date falls, as computed on the first day of such Debt Service Year.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and includes any successor thereto.

"1943 Fund" means the Veterans' Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943, established in the Treasury of the State by Section 988 of the Veterans Code.

"Outstanding" as used in relation to Bonds means, as of any date, all Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under Resolution RB-1, except:

- (a) any Bond deemed paid in accordance with Section 411(b) of Resolution RB-1;
- (b) any Bond canceled by, or delivered for cancellation to, the Trustee because of payment at maturity or redemption or purchase prior to maturity;
- (c) any Bond deemed paid in accordance with the provisions of Section 303 of Resolution RB-1;
- (d) any Bond deemed paid in accordance with the provisions of Section 1101 of Resolution RB-1; and
- (e) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 211 of Resolution RB-1, unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any Bond for which a Bond in lieu thereof or in substitution therefor shall have been authenticated and delivered is held by a bona fide purchaser, as that term is defined in Article Eight of the Uniform Commercial Code of the State, as amended, in which case both the Bond so substituted and replaced and the Bond or Bonds authenticated and delivered in lieu thereof or in substitution therefor shall be deemed Outstanding.

"Pledged Property" means (a) an undivided interest in the assets of the 1943 Fund, other than any GO Bond Series Bond Proceeds Subaccount, which undivided interest shall be secondary and subordinate to the rights of the holders of Veterans G.O. Bonds to receive payment of debt service thereon from amounts in the 1943 Fund under any general obligation veterans bond act; (b) any amounts held in the Bond Reserve Account; and (c) any amounts in the Loan Loss Account, except amounts in any Rebate Account and *except* that the pledge established in a Series Resolution may be limited in purpose and time, as set forth in the Series Resolution.

"Primary Contract of Purchase Coverage" means coverage in the form of primary mortgage insurance, guaranty (including by United States Department of Veterans Affairs guaranty) or otherwise of loss from Contract of Purchase defaults as provided in the Program Operating Procedures.

"Principal" means (a) as such term references the principal amount of a Deferred Interest Bond or Deferred Interest Bonds, the Appreciated Amount thereof; and (b) as such term references the principal amount of any other Bond or Bonds, the principal amount at maturity of such Bond or Bonds.

"Proceeds Account" means the Proceeds Account established pursuant to Section 401 of Resolution RB-1.

"Program" means the finance program of the Department pursuant to which the Department will issue the Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds and apply the proceeds thereof to finance Contracts of Purchase.

"Program Acts" means the Veterans' Farm and Home Purchase Act of 1943 (constituting Article 3 of Chapter 6 of Division 4 of the Veterans Code) and the Veterans' Farm and Home Purchase Act of 1974 (constituting Article 3.1 of Chapter 6 of Division 4 of the Veterans Code), as now in effect and as they may from time to time hereafter be amended or supplemented.

"Program Operating Procedures" means, at any time, the Department's program operating procedures governing the discretionary activities of the Department, in the then current form, as described in Section 606 of Resolution RB-1.

"Rating Agency" means, at any time, any bond rating agency, including Fitch, Moody's and S&P, that shall have rated any of the Bonds at the request of the Department and shall be maintaining ratings on such Bonds at such time.

"Rating Confirmation" means, with respect to any action or financial condition described in Resolution RB-1, written confirmation from each of the Rating Agencies that the taking of such action or the existence of such financial condition shall not cause the outstanding ratings by such respective Rating Agencies of all Bonds which are not rated based solely on the credit of a bond insurer or other guarantor to be withdrawn, downgraded or suspended.

"Rebate Account" means any Account of that name established by the Department pursuant to Section 401(c) of Resolution RB-1.

"Redemption Price" means, with respect to a Bond or portion thereof, the portion of the principal amount of such Bond or portion plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof in the manner contemplated in accordance with its terms pursuant to the provisions of Resolution RB-1 and any Series Resolution.

"Restricted Recoveries" means, as set forth or referenced in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or in a resolution of issuance authorizing a series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, or as otherwise designated in the Program Operating Procedures, that portion of prepayments and scheduled repayments of principal on Contracts of Purchase financed (directly or indirectly) by or credited to such Series of Bonds or series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, respectively, to the extent such amounts are required by the Federal Tax Code or by the terms of such Series Resolution or resolution of issuance, respectively, to be applied to a redemption of Bonds or Veterans G.O. Bonds.

"Revenue Account" means the Revenue Account established pursuant to Section 401 of Resolution RB-1.

"Revenues" means all moneys received by or on behalf of the Department representing (i) principal and interest payments on the Contracts of Purchase including all prepayments representing the same and all prepayment premiums or penalties received by or on behalf of the Department in respect to the Contracts of Purchase, (ii) interest earnings received on the investment of amounts to the extent deposited in the Revenue Account pursuant to Section 502 of Resolution RB-1, (iii) amounts transferred to the Revenue Account from the Bond Reserve Account or the Loan Loss Account and (iv) any other amounts payable by parties executing Contracts of Purchase or private participants in the Program or related to recoveries on defaulted Contracts of Purchase, including origination and commitment fees, servicing acquisition fees, and Liquidation/Insurance Proceeds, except to the extent not included as "Revenues" pursuant to the provisions of any Series Resolution.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, and includes any successor thereto.

"Series Certificate" means a Certificate of the Department which shall be dated as of the date of sale and shall be executed (or re-executed in final form) and delivered on the date of issuance of the applicable Series of Bonds.

"Series Proceeds Subaccounts" means, collectively, the Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts and the GO Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts.

"Series Recycling Subaccounts" means, collectively, the Revenue Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts and the GO Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts.

"Series Resolution" means a Supplemental Resolution of the Committee authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds and including any Series Certificate delivered pursuant thereto.

"Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts" means, collectively, the Revenue Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts and the GO Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts.

"Series Revenue Subaccounts" means, collectively, the Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts and GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts.

"State" means the State of California.

"Supplemental Contract of Purchase Coverage" means the coverage, if any, of loss from Contract of Purchase defaults provided in the Program Operating Procedures which supplements any Primary Contract of Purchase Coverage.

"Supplemental Resolution" means any resolution of the Committee supplementing or amending Resolution RB-1.

"Federal Tax Code" or "Tax Code" means applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable regulations thereunder.

"Term Bonds" means the Bonds with respect to which Sinking Account Requirements have been established.

"Veterans Code" means the Military and Veterans Code of the State of California.

"Veterans Debenture Fund" means the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund established in the Treasury of the State by Section 1003.11 of the Veterans Code.

"Veterans General Obligation Bonds" means, as of any given time, general obligation bonds of the State the proceeds of which were required to be deposited in the 1943 Fund (or returned to the General Fund or in the Pooled Money Investment Account in the State Treasury in repayment of amounts withdrawn from said General Fund or the Pooled Money Investment Account and deposited in the 1943 Fund) and which are at such given time outstanding. Veterans General Obligation Bonds are referred to in this Official Statement as "Veterans G.O. Bonds."

## **Miscellaneous Definitions (Section 104)**

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, words which import the singular shall include the plural, and words which import the plural shall include the singular. The word "person" shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof. The words "of Resolution RB-1," "herein," "hereto," "by Resolution RB-1" and "hereunder" refer to the entire Resolution. The words "interest payment date" mean with respect to any Series of Bonds, the interest payment date(s) established in the applicable Series Resolution, regardless of whether the referenced Bonds are interest-bearing or not. Any reference to a rating category shall mean the category published by a Rating Agency without reference to numbered or lettered annotations or pluses and minuses.

## **Authentication of Bonds (Section 205)**

Only such of the definitive Bonds as shall have endorsed thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth in the applicable Series Resolution, duly executed by the Trustee, shall be entitled to any benefit or security under Resolution RB-1. No definitive Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless and until such certificate of authentication shall have been duly executed by the Trustee, and such certificate of the Trustee upon any such Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been duly authenticated and delivered under Resolution RB-1. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on any definitive Bond shall be deemed to have been duly executed if signed by an authorized officer of the Trustee, but it shall not be necessary that the same officer sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds that may be issued under Resolution RB-1 at any one time.

## **Exchange of Bonds (Section 206)**

Subject to, and in accordance with, Section 207 of Resolution RB-1, Bonds, upon surrender thereof at the principal office of the Trustee in Sacramento California, together with an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney or legal representative in such form as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee, may, at the option of the registered owner thereof, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Bonds of like tenor and of the same Series (and subseries, if applicable) and maturity, bearing interest at the same rate, of any denomination or denominations authorized by Resolution RB-1.

## **Negotiability, Registration and Registration of Transfer of Bonds (Section 207)**

The transfer of any Bond may be registered only upon the books kept for the registration of, and registration of transfers of, Bonds upon surrender thereof to the Trustee together with an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney or legal representative in such form as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. Upon any such registration of transfer of a Bond, the Department shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such Bond a new Bond or Bonds, registered in the name of the transferee, in any denomination or denominations authorized by Resolution RB-1, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Bond of like tenor and of the same Series (and subseries, if applicable) and maturity and bearing interest at the same rate.

# **Issuance of the Bonds (Section 209)**

Each Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds shall specify and determine:

- (a) The authorized principal amount of such Series of Bonds;
- (b) The purposes for which such Series of Bonds are being issued which shall be one or more of the following purposes: (i) the financing of Contracts of Purchase; (ii) the making of such deposits in amounts, if any, required by Resolution RB-1 or the Series Resolution to be paid into various Accounts or the direct payment of Costs of Issuance; or (iii) the refunding of all or any part of the Bonds of any Series (including any Bonds not deemed Outstanding under Resolution RB-1 pursuant to Section 411(b)) or, to the extent permitted by law, Veterans G.O. Bonds, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon (or premium, to the extent permitted by law, included in the purchase price if purchased in lieu of redemption);
- (c) The maturity date or dates, the amounts of each maturity, and the interest payment dates of the Bonds of such Series;
- (d) The interest payment dates, and rate or rates, of the Bonds of such Series or method of determining the same;
- (e) The denomination or denominations of, and the manner of dating, numbering and lettering the Bonds of each Series;
- (f) In the case of Term Bonds, if any, provision for Mandatory Sinking Account Payments;

- (g) The Redemption Price or Redemption Prices, if any, the time or times and the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds of such Series may be redeemed prior to their maturities, including without limitation the method of selection for redemption as among maturities;
- (h) The amounts to be deposited from the proceeds of such Series of Bonds in the Accounts created and established by Resolution RB-1 and the Series Resolution;
- (i) That *notwithstanding* any other provision of the Series Resolution, upon issuance, sale and delivery of such Series of Bonds, so much of such proceeds of the Bonds of such Series shall be credited to the Bond Reserve Account so that the amount in such fund shall be at least equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement calculated immediately after the delivery of such Series of Bonds;
- (j) That *notwithstanding* any other provision of the Series Resolution, upon sale and delivery of such Series of Bonds, so much of such proceeds of the Bonds of such Series shall be credited to the Loan Loss Account so that the amount in such fund shall be at least equal to the Loan Loss Requirement calculated immediately after the delivery of such Series of Bonds;
- (k) The manner in which Bonds of such Series are to be sold and provisions for the sale thereof;
- (l) The form of any credit enhancement or liquidity support for such Series of Bonds; and
- (m) Any other provisions deemed advisable by the Department not in conflict with the provisions of Resolution RB-1.

Said Bonds shall be executed substantially in the form and manner set forth in Resolution RB-1 and shall be deposited with the Trustee for authentication, but before said Bonds shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, there shall be on file with the Trustee the following:

- (a) A copy, duly certified by an Authorized Representative, of Resolution RB-1 and the Series Resolution for such Series of Bonds;
- (b) A Certificate of the Department to the effect that no Event of Default shall have occurred and then be continuing;
- (c) An opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel stating in the opinion of such counsel that (i) Resolution RB-1 and the applicable Series Resolution have been duly adopted and are valid and binding upon the Department and (ii) said Bonds are valid and legally binding special obligations of the Department secured in the manner and to the extent set forth in Resolution RB-1 and the applicable Series Resolution and are entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the provisions, covenants and agreements contained therein;
- (d) A Cash Flow Statement conforming to the requirements of Section 607 of Resolution RB-1;
- (e) With respect to refunding Bonds, a certificate of an Authorized Representative stating that the proceeds (excluding accrued interest but including any premium) of such refunding Bonds, together with any moneys to be withdrawn from the Bond Reserve Account by the Trustee, and any other moneys which have been made available to the Trustee for such purposes, and the principal of and the interest on the investment of such proceeds or any such

moneys, will be not less than an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and the redemption premium, if any, on the Bonds to be refunded and the interest which will become due and payable on or prior to the date of their payment or redemption, the expenses in connection with such refunding and to make any required deposits to the Bond Reserve Account and the Loan Loss Account and specifying transfers, if any, from the Series Proceeds Subaccount applicable to the Series of Bonds to be refunded and the refunding Bonds;

- (f) With respect to refunding Bonds, if all or part of the refunded Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity, irrevocable instructions from an Authorized Representative of the Department to the Trustee to redeem the applicable Bonds;
  - (g) A Rating Confirmation; and
- (h) A request and authorization to the Trustee on behalf of the Department, signed by an Authorized Representative, to authenticate and deliver the Bonds to the purchaser or purchasers therein identified upon payment to the Trustee for the account of the Department of the purchase price therefor.

When the documents mentioned in clauses (a) to (h), inclusive, of Section 209 shall have been filed with the Trustee and when the Bonds described in the Series Resolution mentioned in clause (a) above shall have been executed and authenticated as required by Resolution RB-1, the Trustee shall deliver such Bonds at one time to or upon the order of the purchaser or purchasers named in the request and authorization mentioned in clause (h) of Section 209, but only upon payment to the Trustee of the purchase price of said Bonds. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon such request and authorization as to the amount of such purchase price.

Simultaneously with the delivery of such Bonds the Trustee shall deposit or credit the proceeds of said Bonds into the applicable Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Subaccount of the Proceeds Account. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Series Resolution, the Trustee shall apply such proceeds together with any other available funds, as follows:

- (i) an amount shall be transferred to and deposited to the credit of the Bond Reserve Account such that the amount on deposit in such Account will at least equal the Bond Reserve Requirement (with respect to refunding Bonds, after giving effect to the refunding);
- (ii) an amount shall be transferred to and deposited to the credit of the Loan Loss Account such that the amount on deposit in such Account will at least equal the Loan Loss Requirement (with respect to refunding Bonds, after giving effect to the refunding); and
- (iii) an amount to be transferred to and deposited into any Account or for any purpose not referred to in clauses (i) or (ii) above as provided in the applicable Series Resolution.

## **Transfers Outside Book-Entry System (Section 214)**

In the event (i) the Securities Depository (*i.e.*, initially, DTC) determines not to continue to act as Securities Depository for any Series of the Bonds or (ii) the Department and the Trustee determine that the Securities Depository shall no longer so act and the Department delivers a written certificate to the Trustee to that effect, then the Department will discontinue the book-entry system with the Securities Depository with respect to such Series. If the Department

and the Trustee determine to replace the Securities Depository with another qualified securities depository, the Department shall prepare or direct the preparation of a new, single, separate, fully registered bond for each of the maturities of the Bonds of such Series, registered in the name of such successor or substitute qualified securities depository or its nominee, or make such other arrangements acceptable to the Department and the Securities Depository as are not inconsistent with the terms of Resolution RB-1 or any Supplemental Resolution. If the Department and the Trustee fail to identify another qualified securities depository to replace the Securities Depository, then the Bonds of such Series shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the registration books of the Trustee in the name of the Nominee, but shall be registered in whatever name or names the Bondowner of Bonds transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate in accordance with Resolution RB-1. Notwithstanding anything in Section 214 of Resolution RB-1 to the contrary, the book-entry system may not be discontinued within the period commencing 15 days prior to the date of mailing a notice of redemption and ending on the redemption date specified in such notice.

## Payments and Notices to the Nominee (Section 215)

Notwithstanding any other provision of Resolution RB-1 or any Supplemental Resolution to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of the Nominee, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, as provided in the applicable Representation Letter or as otherwise instructed by the Securities Depository.

# **Effect of Calling for Redemption (Section 303)**

On the date so designated for redemption if the conditions precedent, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, any required notice which has not been waived having been given in the manner and under the conditions in Resolution RB-1 above provided, the Bonds or portions of Bonds so called for redemption shall become and be due and payable at the Redemption Price provided for redemption of such Bonds or portions thereof on such date, and, if sufficient money or Government Obligations (the principal of and interest on which will provide sufficient money for payment of the Redemption Price and the accrued interest) are held by the Trustee in trust for the owners of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, as provided in Resolution RB-1, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to be Outstanding under the provisions of Resolution RB-1, interest on the Bonds or portions of Bonds so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, such Bonds or portions of Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any benefit or security under Resolution RB-1 and the owners of such Bonds or portions of Bonds shall have no rights in respect of Resolution RB-1, except to receive payment of the Redemption Price thereof and the accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption and, to the extent provided in Section 304 of Resolution RB-1, to receive Bonds for any unredeemed portion of Bonds.

## **Establishment of Accounts (Section 401)**

(a) Resolution RB-1 creates the following Accounts within the 1943 Fund:

Proceeds Account

Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts Revenue Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts GO Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts

GO Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts

## Revenue Account

Revenue Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts

Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts

GO Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts

GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts

(b) Resolution RB-1 creates the following Accounts within the Veterans Debenture Fund and designated as set forth below:

**Bond Reserve Account** 

Series Bond Reserve Subaccounts

Loan Loss Account

Series Loan Loss Subaccounts

(c) Additional Accounts (including for the purpose of depositing amounts required to be rebated to mortgagors or the United States, *i.e.*, a Rebate Account) may be created and designated in Series Resolutions. Any Series Proceeds Subaccount, Series Recycling Subaccount, Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount and Series Revenue Subaccount may be established with respect to more than one Series of the Bonds, or more than one series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, as set forth in the Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution or any resolution of issuance governing a series of Veterans G.O. Bonds. Each such Account established with respect to Bonds shall be held by the Trustee, in trust, separate and apart from all other funds of the Department, for the purposes provided in this Resolution, provided that in Series Resolutions, the Department may provide for the deposit of amounts in Accounts, which amounts shall be subject to the lien of this Resolution only for the purposes and period of time set forth in the applicable Series Resolution.

#### **Proceeds Account (Section 402)**

(a) Upon the issuance of a Series of Bonds or a series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Series Resolution or resolution of issuance governing such Veterans G.O. Bonds, respectively, the Trustee shall establish a Series Proceeds Subaccount and a Series Recycling Subaccount within the Proceeds Account applicable to such Series of Bonds or series of Veterans G.O. Bonds. The Trustee shall deposit amounts received in connection with the issuance of Bonds or Veterans G.O. Bonds into the Proceeds Account or any such Subaccount in the amount(s) and at the time(s) set forth in the Series Resolution or resolution of issuance, respectively, authorizing the issuance thereof. Amounts shall also be deposited in the Proceeds Account from a transfer of funds from the Revenue Account pursuant to the provisions of Section 403(c)(11) of Resolution RB-1. Amounts on deposit in the Proceeds Account may be transferred between various Series Proceeds Subaccounts and Series Recycling Subaccounts, as set forth in the Program Operating Procedures.

- (b) Moneys in the Proceeds Account shall be withdrawn or transferred therefrom in accordance with law upon requisition of the Department for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Bond Act and the Program Acts, including by entering into Contracts of Purchase, and by paying administrative expenses of the Department, including Costs of Issuance.
- (c) The Trustee shall transfer from the Proceeds Account any amount specified by the Department from time to time in a Department Request for the purpose of redeeming or purchasing Bonds or Veterans G.O. Bonds or for the purpose of funding the Bond Reserve Account as provided in the applicable Series Resolution, or resolution of issuance, and Program Operating Procedures.
- (d) The Trustee shall transfer any amount deposited in a Series Recycling Subaccount to the related Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount or to the related Series Revenue Subaccount, upon a Department Request in the amount and at the time(s) stated in such Department Request.
- (e) Moneys held for the credit of the Proceeds Account shall be transferred to be applied for payment of Bonds or Veterans G.O. Bonds pursuant to Section 410 of Resolution RB-1.

## **Revenue Account; Application of Revenues (Section 403)**

- (a) The Department shall transfer all Revenues to the Trustee for deposit in the Revenue Account upon the Department's identification and receipt thereof. Upon transfer, the Department shall identify the amount of Restricted Recoveries included in such Revenues and deposit the same, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Series Resolution or any resolution of issuance governing a series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, in the related Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount. The balance shall be deposited in the related Series Revenue Subaccount.
- (b) Pursuant to a Department Request, based on the Department's determination that certain Revenues previously deposited in a Series Revenue Subaccount constitute Restricted Recoveries, the Trustee shall transfer Revenues in an amount equal to and representing such Restricted Recoveries from the Series Revenue Subaccount to the related Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount (if any).
- (c) From time to time as required or as otherwise directed by Department Request, the Department shall cause to be transferred, applied, or retained all Revenues in the Revenue Account (not including Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts, which shall be governed by Section 409 of Resolution RB-1) for the following purposes (subject, in the case of any deficiency in available Revenues to meet the requirements of one or more of clauses (1) through (6), to the provisions as to deficiency contained in Section 410):
  - (1) In accordance with the applicable Series Resolution, to transfer to any Rebate Account, or otherwise to the U.S. Treasury, the amount(s) if any, specified by Department Request;

- (2) From the GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, to reimburse the General Fund for amounts previously paid out of the General Fund (and not previously reimbursed pursuant to this provision) for principal of and interest on the Veterans G.O. Bonds of the related series (together with interest at the same rate as borne by said bonds, compounded semiannually, from the due date of such principal and interest to the date of such reimbursement);
- (3) From the GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, to transfer to the General Fund the amount of the principal of and interest then due on the Veterans G.O. Bonds of the related series and the amount of Credit and Liquidity Support Expenses then due and related thereto;
- (4) From the Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, to pay interest due on the Bonds of the related Series;
- (5) From the Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, to pay principal (including by operation of Mandatory Sinking Account Payments) due on the Bonds of the related Series;
- (6) From the Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, to pay any Credit and Liquidity Support Expenses then due and related to the Bonds of the related Series;
- (7) From the Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, upon Department Request and (without Department Request) at least once every month, to deposit to the credit of the Bond Reserve Account an amount sufficient to cause the amount on deposit in said Account to equal the Bond Reserve Requirement (to be allocated among any Revenue Bond Series Bond Reserve Subaccounts in accordance with the Program Operating Procedures);
- (8) From the Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, pursuant to the terms of a Series Resolution upon the issuance of a Series of Bonds, to transfer such amount as is required to cause the amount in the Loan Loss Account to equal the Loan Loss Requirement;
- (9) From all Series Revenue Subaccounts pursuant to Program Operating Procedures to transfer an amount to the Department for deposit to any operating or other account, free and clear of the lien of Resolution RB-1, equal to Expenses specified in a Department Request as contemplated by the Program Operating Procedures;
- (10) From the GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts, on the first day of each month, to accumulate in the GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts collectively (in such respective allocations made at such times as are required by the Program Operating Procedures), an amount equal to Accrued Debt Service on the Veterans G.O. Bonds of all series:
- (11) From any Series Revenue Subaccount, upon Department Request, to transfer amounts for credit to the related Series Recycling Subaccount; and

- (12) With respect to amounts constituting Excess Revenues or Restricted Recoveries, to redeem any Series of Bonds or series of Veterans G.O. Bonds upon Department Request and in accordance with the provisions of a Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution, or resolution of issuance governing such Veterans G.O. Bonds, respectively.
- (d) Revenues in the Revenue Account shall be applied to the purchase of Bonds at the times, in the manner and for the purposes set forth in Section 406 of Resolution RB-1.
- (e) Amounts on deposit in the Revenue Account upon Department Request may be transferred between any Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount or Series Revenue Subaccount and any other Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount or Series Revenue Subaccount, as set forth in the Program Operating Procedures.

#### **Interest (Section 404)**

In payment of interest on Bonds, the Trustee shall remit (or other method of transfer acceptable to the Department and to any Securities Depository) (i) by mail to each owner of Bonds the amounts required for paying the interest on such Bonds as such interest becomes due and payable and (ii) payment for any Credit and Liquidity Support Expenses relating to such Bonds as described in Section 403(c)(6) of Resolution RB-1. An Authorized Representative of the Department shall advise the Trustee regarding the amount of any such Credit and Liquidity Support Expenses and when payment is due.

### Principal (Section 405)

- (a) Principal Payments. The Trustee shall set aside in the Revenue Account for remittance to Bondowners the amounts required for paying the principal of all Bonds as such principal becomes due and payable.
- Mandatory Sinking Account Payments Redemption. Amounts on deposit in any Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccount prior to being applied in satisfaction of Mandatory Sinking Account Payments shall be applied as applicable to the purchase of Term Bonds of the related Series then Outstanding subject to Mandatory Sinking Account Payments on the next date such payments are scheduled as provided in this paragraph. The Trustee, upon direction of an Authorized Representative, shall endeavor to purchase the Term Bonds or portions of Term Bonds of each Series stated to mature on the next maturity date or to be redeemed pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for Term Bonds of such Series then Outstanding at a price not to exceed the Redemption Price (plus accrued interest to the date of redemption) which would be payable on the next redemption date to the Owners of such Term Bonds under the provisions of the applicable Series Resolution if such Term Bonds or portions of Term Bonds should be called for redemption on such date. *Provided, however*, that, subject to applicable law, notwithstanding the maximum purchase price set forth in the preceding sentence, if at any time the investment earnings on the moneys in the Revenue Account equal to the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for the next date such payments are scheduled shall be less than the interest accruing on the Bonds to be redeemed on such date from such Mandatory Sinking Account Payments, then the Trustee may pay a purchase price for any such Bond in excess of the Redemption Price which would be payable on the next redemption date to the owner of such Bond under the provisions of the applicable Series Resolution, if an Authorized Representative certifies to the Trustee that the amount paid in excess of said Redemption Price is expected to be

less than the interest which is expected to accrue on said Bond less any investment earnings on such available moneys during the period from the settlement date of the proposed purchase to the redemption date. The Trustee shall pay the interest accrued on such Term Bonds or portions of Term Bonds to the date of settlement therefor from the Revenue Account. *Notwithstanding* the foregoing, no such purchase shall be made by the Trustee after the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee.

(c) Any purchase or redemption of Bonds shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Article III of Resolution RB-1. Upon retirement of any Term Bonds by purchase or redemption pursuant to the provisions of Section 405 of Resolution RB-1, the Trustee shall file with the Department a statement identifying such Bonds and setting forth the date of their purchase or redemption, the amount of the purchase price or the Redemption Price of such Bonds and the amount paid as interest thereon. The expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of any such Bonds shall be paid by the Trustee from any moneys available therefor in the Revenue Account.

#### **Redemption (Section 406)**

- (a) The Trustee shall apply all amounts in Revenue Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts, and all moneys otherwise set aside in the Revenue Account for the redemption of Bonds pursuant to Section 403(c)(12) of Resolution RB-1, to the purchase or redemption of Bonds issued under the provisions of Resolution RB-1, as follows:
  - (1) The Trustee, upon direction of an Authorized Representative, shall endeavor to purchase Bonds or portions of Bonds then Outstanding, whether or not such Bonds or portions of Bonds shall then be subject to redemption, at a price not to exceed the Redemption Price (plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption) which would be payable on the next redemption date to the owners of such Bonds if such Bonds or portions of Bonds should be called for redemption on such date from the moneys in the respective Account. Such maximum purchase price may be exceeded in accordance with the proviso in Section 405(b) of Resolution RB-1. The Trustee shall pay the interest accrued on such Bonds to the date of settlement therefor from the Revenue Account, but no such purchase shall be contracted for by the Trustee after the giving of notice by the Trustee that such Bonds have been called for redemption except from moneys other than the moneys set aside for the redemption of such Bonds.
  - (2) The Trustee, having endeavored to purchase Bonds pursuant to subsubsection (1) of this subsection (a), shall call for redemption, on the earliest practicable date on which Bonds are subject to redemption from such moneys, such amount (computed on the basis of Redemption Prices) of Bonds as will exhaust the moneys set aside for such redemption, as nearly as may be practicable.
- (b) Any purchase or redemption of Bonds shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Article III of Resolution RB-1. Prior to calling Bonds or portions of Bonds for redemption, the Trustee shall set aside the respective amounts required for paying the interest on and the Redemption Price of the Bonds or portions of Bonds so called for redemption. Upon the retirement of any Bonds under Section 406 of Resolution RB-1 by purchase or redemption, the Trustee shall file with the Department a statement briefly describing such Bonds and setting forth the date of their purchase or redemption, the amount of the purchase price or the Redemption Price of such Bonds and the amount paid as interest thereon. The expenses in connection with

the purchase or redemption of any such Bonds shall be paid by the Trustee from any moneys available therefor in the Revenue Account.

#### **Bond Reserve Account (Section 407)**

- (a) Moneys held for the credit of the Bond Reserve Account shall be transferred by the Trustee to be applied for payment of Bonds pursuant to Section 410 of Resolution RB-1.
- (b) Moneys held for the credit of the Bond Reserve Account as of any date in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement upon Department Request shall be transferred to the Loan Loss Account, the Revenue Account or the Proceeds Account.
- (c) A Series Resolution may provide that the Bond Reserve Requirement with respect to the applicable Series of Bonds may be funded through Cash Equivalents. In connection with any discussion in Resolution RB-1 of "moneys" on deposit in or held for the credit of the Bond Reserve Account, "moneys" shall be deemed to include said Cash Equivalents.
- (d) Upon Department Request, the Trustee shall transfer an amount required to cause the Bond Reserve Account to equal the Bond Reserve Requirement from available amounts in the 1943 Fund.

#### **Loan Loss Account (Section 408)**

- (a) Pursuant to the Program Operating Procedures, moneys held for the credit of the Loan Loss Account as of any date upon Department Request shall be transferred to the Revenue Account, the Bond Reserve Account, the Proceeds Account or any GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccount.
- (b) A Series Resolution may provide that the Loan Loss Requirement with respect to the applicable Series of Bonds may be funded through Cash Equivalents. In connection with any discussion in Resolution RB-1 of "moneys" on deposit in or held for the credit of the Loan Loss Account, "moneys" shall be deemed to include said Cash Equivalents.
- (c) Moneys held for the credit of the Loan Loss Account shall be transferred by the Trustee to be applied for payment of Bonds, pursuant to Section 410 of Resolution RB-1.
- (d) Upon Department Request, the Trustee shall transfer an amount required to cause the Loan Loss Account to equal the Loan Loss Requirement from available amounts in the 1943 Fund.
- (e) To the extent set forth in a Department Request, the Trustee shall apply amounts in the Loan Loss Account to remedy shortfalls in recoveries on Contracts of Purchase financed by or otherwise allocable to the Veterans G.O. Bonds of any series.

#### Restricted Recoveries (Section 409)

Upon the issuance of a Series of Bonds or series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, if so required by the terms of the Series Resolution or resolution of issuance governing the Veterans G.O. Bonds, the Trustee shall establish a Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount within the Revenue Account applicable to such Series of Bonds or series of Veterans G.O. Bonds. If the Trustee does not receive a Department Request with respect to a mandatory redemption from Restricted Recoveries set forth in a Series Resolution, the Trustee shall apply Restricted Recoveries in an amount sufficient to accomplish such mandatory redemption to a redemption of Bonds (subject to any other priority set forth in the applicable Series Resolution) on a *pro rata* basis, as nearly as

practicable, from among each maturity of the Series (and subseries, if applicable) of Bonds which financed the related Contracts of Purchase. Upon Department Request, the Trustee shall transfer amounts in any Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccount to the related Series Revenue Subaccount.

#### **Deficiencies in Debt Service (Section 410)**

In the event that amounts in the Revenue Account shall be insufficient on any interest payment date or principal payment date for the Bonds or the Veterans G.O. Bonds to pay the principal of and interest on such Bonds, or provide for payment with respect to Veterans G.O. Bonds pursuant to the provisions of Section 403(c)(2) or (3) of Resolution RB-1 in each case if payment is due and unpaid on such date, whether at the stated payment or maturity date or by the retirement thereof by Mandatory Sinking Account Payments (or sinking account retirement with respect to the Veterans G.O. Bonds) therefor, the Trustee shall withdraw amounts from the following Accounts in the following order of priority to the extent necessary to eliminate such deficiency; *provided, however*, that no amounts shall be used for such purpose to the extent that such amounts have been set aside for the payment of Bonds or Veterans G.O. Bonds which have been identified for purchase pursuant to Section 403 or 406 of Resolution RB-1 or called for redemption, and no amounts on deposit in the Proceeds Account shall be used for such purpose to the extent that the Department is contractually obligated to enter into Contracts of Purchase acceptable for financing with such amounts:

- (a) With respect to deficiencies in payments related to Veterans G.O. Bonds, in the following order of priority:
  - (i) GO Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts;
  - (ii) GO Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts;
  - (iii) GO Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts;
  - (iv) Revenue Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts;
  - (v) Revenue Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts;
  - (vi) Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts; and
  - (vii) Revenue Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts.
- (b) With respect to deficiencies in debt service related to Bonds, in the following order of priority:
  - (i) Revenue Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts;
  - (ii) Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts;
  - (iii) Revenue Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts;
  - (iv) GO Bond Series Revenue Subaccounts;
  - (v) GO Bond Series Recycling Subaccounts;
  - (vi) GO Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts;
  - (vii) GO Bond Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts;
  - (viii) Loan Loss Account; and

#### (ix) Bond Reserve Account.

### **Moneys Held in Trust (Section 411)**

- (a) All moneys which the Trustee shall have withdrawn or set aside for the purpose of payment of any of the Bonds secured by Resolution RB-1, either at the maturity thereof or upon call for redemption, shall be held in trust for the respective owners of such Bonds and such moneys shall not be subject to lien or attachment by any creditor of the Department or the Trustee. Any moneys which shall be so set aside by the Trustee and which shall remain unclaimed by the owners of such Bonds for the period of two (2) years after the date on which such Bonds or the interest thereon shall have become due and payable shall be paid to the Department or to such officer, board or body as may then be entitled by law to receive the same, and thereafter the owners of such Bonds shall look only to the Department or to such officer, board or body, as the case may be, for payment and then only to the extent of the amounts so received without any interest thereon, and the Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to such moneys.
- (b) If sufficient money or Government Obligations (the principal of or interest on which will provide sufficient money for payment of the principal amount or accrued interest on the Bonds on their maturity date or each date thereafter that they become due by redemption or otherwise) are held by the Trustee in trust for the Owners of Bonds, such Bonds shall cease to be Outstanding under the provisions of Resolution RB-1, interest on the Bonds which have matured shall cease to accrue, such Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any benefit or security under Resolution RB-1, and the owners of such Bonds shall have no rights in respect thereof, except to receive payment of the principal amount thereof and accrued interest thereon to the maturity date. Notwithstanding any provision of Resolution RB-1 to the contrary, the Department may issue refunding Bonds to refund the liabilities remaining on any such Bonds, despite their characterization for other purposes as not Outstanding under Resolution RB-1.

#### **Security for Deposits (Section 501)**

All money deposited with a co-Trustee in any Account created under Resolution RB-1 shall, unless invested in Investment Obligations in accordance with Section 502 (except, to the extent applicable, the last paragraph of Section 502) of Resolution RB-1, to the extent such deposits are in excess of the amount guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or other Federal agency, be continuously secured (if permitted by law), for the benefit of the Department and the owners of the Bonds either (a) by lodging with a bank or trust company selected by the Department as custodian, or, if then permitted by law, by setting aside under control of the trust department of the bank holding such deposit as collateral security, Government Obligations or, with the approval of the Department, other marketable securities eligible as security for the deposit of trust funds under regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency of the United States of America, having a market value at all times (exclusive of accrued interest) not less than the amount of such deposit; or (b) if the furnishing of security as provided in clause (a) of Section 501 of Resolution RB-1 is not permitted by applicable law, then in such other manner as may then be required or permitted by applicable State or Federal laws and regulations regarding the security for, or granting a preference in the case of, the deposit of trust funds; provided, however, that it shall not be necessary, except as otherwise expressly provided, for the Trustee to give security for any money which shall be represented by

obligations purchased under the provisions of Article V of Resolution RB-1 as an investment of such money.

## **Investment of Moneys (Section 502)**

The Revenue Bond Series Proceeds Subaccounts, Series Recycling Subaccounts, Series Restricted Recoveries Subaccounts, Series Revenue Subaccounts, Loan Loss Account and Bond Reserve Account shall, as nearly as is practicable, be fully and continuously invested or reinvested in Investment Obligations.

Any Investment Obligations so purchased in any Account shall be deemed at all times to be part of such Account. Any interest paid on the investment in any Account (*except* any Rebate Account) shall be credited to the Revenue Account and thereafter treated as Revenues. Any interest paid on the investment of any Rebate Account shall be credited to such Rebate Account. Any profit or loss resulting from such investment shall be credited to or charged against the Account. The Trustee shall sell or present for redemption any obligations so purchased whenever it shall be necessary so to do in order to in order to provide money to meet any payment or transfer from any such Account. Neither the Trustee nor the Department shall be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any such investment.

## **Covenant Against Encumbrances (Section 605)**

The Department covenants that, except as expressly permitted in Resolution RB-1, it will not sell, convey, mortgage, encumber or otherwise dispose of the money held for the credit of any Account created under Resolution RB-1 except the pledge created by Resolution RB-1 and any interest or right to which such pledge is by its terms secondary and subordinate or take any other action which would adversely affect the security of the Bondowners stated in Resolution RB-1.

#### **Program Operating Procedures (Section 606)**

- (a) The Department shall have on file with the Trustee at all times during which Bonds are Outstanding current Program Operating Procedures accompanied by a Counsel's Opinion that the same are consistent with the provisions of Resolution RB-1.
- (b) Upon adoption of Program Operating Procedures, the Department shall thereafter administer the Program and perform its obligations under Resolution RB-1 in accordance in all material respects with the Program Operating Procedures. Any action taken by the Department with respect to Contracts of Purchase, Bonds and Pledged Property shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Department under Resolution RB-1 that such action is in conformance with any provision of the current Program Operating Procedures applicable thereto.
- (c) The Program Operating Procedures may be amended only if (1) a Cash Flow Statement is delivered to the Trustee and (2) an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel is delivered to the Trustee to the effect that such amendment or action taken pursuant to such amendment will not affect the exemption of interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes.

## **Cash Flow Statements (Section 607)**

- (a) The Department shall file with the Trustee a current Cash Flow Statement (i) upon adoption of each Series Resolution and each Supplemental Resolution, (ii) upon issuance of any series of Veterans G.O. Bonds, (iii) when required pursuant to any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution, (iv) upon any change in the Program Operating Procedures and (v) whenever required pursuant to the provisions of Section 608 of Resolution RB-1. The Department may file a new or amended Cash Flow Statement conforming to the requirements of Section 607 of Resolution RB-1 at any time. Any Cash Flow Statement shall be the subject of a Rating Confirmation if it does not include all the scenarios included in the Cash Flow Statement previously on file with the Trustee.
- (b) A Cash Flow Statement shall consist of a Certificate of the Department containing the conclusion of an Authorized Representative of the Department that projected Revenues will be sufficient to provide for timely payments of interest and principal on the Bonds and Expenses, under each of the scenarios included in the cash flow projections attached to Resolution RB-1. The Cash Flow Statement shall include each scenario included in the immediately prior Cash Flow Statement except as may be required by any Rating Agency in connection with a Rating Confirmation. A Cash Flow Statement shall (i) take into account the financial position of the 1943 Fund, the Bond Reserve Account and the Loan Loss Account as of the stated starting date of the projection; (ii) reflect all the significant transactions that have occurred in the period commencing with such starting date and ending with a date no more than ninety (90) days prior to the date of such projections; (iii) be consistent with Resolution RB-1; and (iv) assume compliance with the Program Operating Procedures.
- (c) The Cash Flow Statement shall set forth for each scenario included therein the sets of assumptions on which it is based including, without limitation, the following:
  - (i) the timing and terms of issuance or remarketing of Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds;
  - (ii) the timing of the acquisition of Contracts of Purchase and the interest rates thereon and maturities thereof;
  - (iii) the timing and amounts of the receipt of payments of scheduled principal or and interest on Contracts of Purchase;
    - (iv) the timing and amounts of prepayments on Contracts of Purchase;
  - (v) the timing and amount of defaults on Contracts of Purchase and disposition or recovery prices of defaulted Contracts of Purchase, which assumption may be based on a specified model of default frequency and loss severity as a function of Contract of Purchase portfolio characteristics;
  - (vi) the investment return on Accounts and subaccounts, to the extent that amounts on deposit will not be subject to an investment agreement;
  - (vii) the performance by the Department's counterparty with respect to obligations under an enhancement agreement or arrangement for Supplemental Contract of Purchase Coverage or investment of funds;
  - (viii) the types of Primary Contract of Purchase Coverage and Supplemental Contract of Purchase Coverage; and

## (ix) the Loan Loss Requirement.

(d) If any Cash Flow Statement shall show that projected Revenues shall be insufficient to provide for timely payments of interest on and principal of the Bonds and Expenses, the Department shall not be in default under Resolution RB-1 but shall take all reasonable actions to eliminate such deficiency. The Department shall be precluded from taking the actions described or referenced in clauses (i) through (iv) of subsection (a) of the first paragraph of this section — "Cash Flow Statements" — if the Cash Flow Statement on file with the Trustee in accordance with the requirements of the first paragraph of this section shall show that the taking of such action shall cause a deficiency to occur or shall increase any existing deficiency.

## **Maintenance of Fund Parity (Section 608)**

The Department shall cause a calculation to be made of Fund Parity, as evidenced in a Certificate of the Department filed with the Trustee as of the last day of each Fiscal Year (and upon receipt of the audited financial statements of the 1943 Fund), or more frequently in the discretion of the Department. If any such calculation shall not reflect that Fund Parity at least equals the Applicable Fund Parity Percentage† (provided that any Applicable Fund Parity Percentage which is less than 50% shall be the subject of a Rating Confirmation) of the then Outstanding aggregate principal amount of Bonds, all Excess Revenues shall thereafter be applied to redeem Bonds of the Series and in the manner reflected in the current Cash Flow Statement until (and if) the Department files with the Trustee a new Certificate of the Department reflecting a calculation of Fund Parity that at least equals such 50% (or such other percentage) level; *provided, however*, that no such Cash Flow Statement and no such redemption shall be required under Resolution RB-1 if the Department shall have provided a Rating Confirmation to the Trustee. But see "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS — Maintenance of Fund Parity" for the current percentage.

## **Tax Covenants (Section 609)**

The Department shall at all times perform the applicable tax covenants contained in any applicable Series Resolution. In addition, the Department shall not amend the interest rates on any existing Contracts of Purchase unless the Department shall have provided the Trustee with an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that such action will not impair any exclusion of interest on the Bonds issued with the intent that such interest be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Department shall prohibit any person (or any related person, as defined in Section 147(a)(2) of the Tax Code) for whom the Department may finance Contracts from purchasing Bonds of any other obligations issued by the Department to carry out the purposes of the Program in an amount related to the amount of the Contracts to be financed under the Program for such person by the Department.

Currently, the applicable Fund Parity Percentage is 25%. Such Applicable Fund Parity Percentage has been subject to Rating Agency Confirmation. See "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS — Maintenance of Fund Parity."

## **Books and Records (Section 611)**

- (a) The Trustee shall keep proper books of record and account in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all transactions relating to the receipts, disbursements, allocations and applications of all moneys received by the Trustee under Resolution RB-1, and such books shall be available for inspection by the Department and any Bondowner during business hours, upon reasonable notice and under reasonable conditions.
- (b) The Department shall keep proper books of records and account for all its transactions, other than those recorded in the books maintained by the Trustee pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 611 of Resolution RB-1, and such books shall be available for inspection by the Trustee and any Bondowner during business hours and upon reasonable notice.

## Annual Audit, Report and No-Default Certificate (Section 612)

By the first day of the tenth month after the end of each Fiscal Year, the Department shall furnish to the Trustee (i) a statement of the revenues and expenses and of the changes in the fund balances during the previous Fiscal Year, in each case with respect to the 1943 Fund, the Bond Reserve Account and the Loan Loss Account, certified to by an Accountant; and (ii) a certificate from an Authorized Representative stating that there is no current Event of Default and that no Event of Default occurred during the preceding Fiscal Year (or if there has been an Event of Default, providing the details of Resolution RB-1 and describing the steps the Department took, or is taking, to cure such Event of Default).

### **Program Covenants (Section 614)**

The Department shall from time to time, with all practical dispatch and in a sound and economical manner consistent in all respects with the Bond Act, the Program Acts, Resolution RB-1 and all other applicable laws and regulations and with sound banking practices and principles, use and apply the amounts held in the 1943 Fund and available to the financing of Contracts of Purchase and to other uses permitted under Resolution RB-1 and the law, and shall take all steps, actions and proceedings reasonable and necessary in the judgment of the Department to enforce the terms, covenants and conditions of each Contract of Purchase.

## **Issuance of Additional Obligations and Subordinate Obligations (Section 615)**

The Department, so long as any Bonds shall be Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Pledged Property nor shall the Department create or cause to be created any lien or charge on the Pledged Property, other than the lien and pledge created under Resolution RB-1 and other than the rights of the State or the holders of the Veterans G.O. Bonds. Nothing contained in Section 615 of Resolution RB-1 shall prevent the Department from issuing any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness which are payable from or secured by a lien and pledge on the Pledged Property provided that payment of such evidences of indebtedness and such lien and pledge shall be in all respects subordinate to the provisions of Resolution RB-1 and the lien and pledge created by Resolution RB-1 and any such evidences of indebtedness shall contain an appropriate recital with respect to such subordination.

## **Events of Default Defined (Section 702)**

Each of the following events is by Resolution RB-1 declared an "Event of Default," that is to say: If

- (a) payment of the principal or Redemption Price of any of the Bonds shall not be made when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or by proceedings for redemption or otherwise; or
- (b) payment of any installment of interest on any of the Bonds shall not be made when the same shall become due and payable; or
- (c) the entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of the Department in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or thereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Department or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for the period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (d) the commencement by the Department of a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as constituted under Resolution RB-1 or hereafter amended, or any other applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Department or for any substantial part of its property or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the taking of action by the Department in furtherance of any of the events under Section 702 of Resolution RB-1; or
- (e) failure by the Department to pay, when due or within any applicable grace period, any amount owing on account of indebtedness for money borrowed or for deferred purchases of property, or the failure by the Department to observe or perform any covenant or undertaking on its part to be observed or performed in any agreement evidencing, securing or relating to such indebtedness, resulting, in any such case, in an event of default or acceleration by the holder of such indebtedness of the date on which such indebtedness would otherwise be due and payable; or
- (f) the Department defaults in the due and punctual performance of any other covenants or agreements contained in the Bonds or in Resolution RB-1 and such default continues for 90 days after written notice requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Department by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the owners of not less than twenty per centum (20%) in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding; *provided, however*, that so long as following such notice the Department is diligently taking actions to remedy such default, such default shall not be an Event of Default.

Under certain circumstances in which Resolution RB-1 requires approval or consent of the owners of all or a portion of the Bonds (including the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds) Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, Ambac Assurance Corporation ("the Insurer"), as the provider of the respective financial guaranty insurance policies with respect to the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds will be deemed to be the owner of the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds.

#### **Enforcement of Remedies (Section 704)**

Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default specified in Section 702 of Resolution RB-1, then and in every such case the Trustee may, and upon the written direction of the owners of not less than twenty per centum (20%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding under Resolution RB-1 shall, proceed, subject to the provisions of Section 802 of Resolution RB-1, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners under applicable laws or under Resolution RB-1 by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board or officer having jurisdiction, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in Resolution RB-1 or in aid or execution of any power in Resolution RB-1 granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights.

Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee may, and, subject to Section 802 of Resolution RB-1, if requested in writing by the owners of not less than twenty per centum (20%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or expedient (i) to prevent any impairment of the Pledged Property by any acts which may be unlawful or in violation of Resolution RB-1 or of any Series Resolution or (ii) to preserve or protect the interest of the Bondowners, provided that such request is in accordance with law and the provisions of Resolution RB-1 and, in the sole judgment of the Trustee, is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of the owners of Bonds not making such request.

If a covenant is set forth in a Series Resolution, limitations on the remedies available upon an Event of Default related to such covenant may be set forth in said Series Resolution.

Under certain circumstances in which Resolution RB-1 requires approval or consent of the owners of all or a portion of the Bonds (including 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds) Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, the Insurer will be deemed to be the owner of the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds.

#### **Pro Rata** Application of Funds (Section 706)

Anything in Resolution RB-1 to the contrary notwithstanding, if at any time the money in the Accounts maintained under Resolution RB-1 (other than any Rebate Account) shall not be sufficient to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds as the same shall become due and payable such money, together with all amounts then on deposit in the 1943 Fund other than Veterans G.O. Bonds proceeds, together with any money then available or thereafter becoming available for such purpose, whether through the exercise of the remedies provided for in Article

VII or otherwise, shall be applied, following the satisfaction of any payments due to the Trustee under the provisions of Section 802 and 805 of Resolution RB-1, as follows:

- (a) Except in the case of amounts on deposit in the Bond Reserve Account and the Loan Loss Account and interest, profit or other income derived from the investment of such amounts, for transfer to the General Fund in the State Treasury in accordance with and at the times stated in Sections 403(c)(2) and (3) of Resolution RB-1.
- (b) After application pursuant to clause (a) of Section 706 of Resolution RB-1, all such money shall be applied:

First: to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest on Bonds (*except* interest on overdue principal) then accrued and unpaid in the chronological order in which such installments of interest accrued and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any particular daily installment, then to the payment, ratably, according to the amounts due on such daily installment, to the persons entitled thereto as owners of Bonds, without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds;

Second: to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any of the Bonds which shall have become due and payable (*except* Bonds called for redemption for the payment of which money is held pursuant to the provisions of Resolution RB-1) in the order of their stated payment dates, with interest on the principal amount of such Bonds at the respective rates specified in Resolution RB-1 from the respective dates upon which such Bonds became due and payable, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full the principal of the Bonds by their stated terms due and payable on any particular date, together with such interest, then to the payment first of such interest, ratably, according to the amount of such interest due on such date, with such payment being made to owners of Bonds, and then to the payment of such principal, ratably, according to the amount of such principal due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto as owners of Bonds, without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds;

Third: to the payment of the interest on and the principal of the Bonds, to the purchase and retirement of Bonds and to the redemption of the Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of Article III of Resolution RB-1.

The provisions of subsection (a) of Section 706 of Resolution RB-1 are in all respects subject to the provisions of Section 701 of Resolution RB-1.

(c) Whenever money is to be applied by the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 706 of Resolution RB-1, such money shall be applied by the Trustee at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such money available for application and the likelihood of additional money becoming available for such application in the future; the deposit of such money with any paying agent, or otherwise setting aside such money, in trust for the proper purpose shall constitute proper application by the Trustee; and the Trustee shall incur no liability whatsoever to the Department, to any Bondowner or to any other person for any delay in applying any such money, so long as the Trustee acts with reasonable diligence, having due regard to the circumstances, and ultimately applies the same in accordance with such provisions of Resolution RB-1 as may

be applicable at the time of application by the Trustee. Whenever the Trustee shall exercise such discretion in applying such money, it shall fix the date (which shall be an interest payment date unless the Trustee shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the fixing of any such date, and shall not be required to make payment to the owner of any Bond until such Bond shall be surrendered to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement, or for cancellation if fully paid.

## Owners of Majority in Principal Amount of Bonds May Control Proceedings (Section 708)

Anything in Resolution RB-1 to the contrary *notwithstanding*, the owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding under Resolution RB-1 shall have the right, subject to the provisions of Section 802 of Resolution RB-1, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting all remedial proceedings to be taken by the Trustee under Resolution RB-1 or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, provided that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law and the provisions of Resolution RB-1, and the Act and, in the sole judgment of the Trustee, is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of Bondowners not joining in such direction and *provided*, *further*, that nothing in Section 708 of Resolution RB-1 shall impair the right of the Trustee in its discretion to take any other action under Resolution RB-1 which it may deem proper and which is not inconsistent with such direction by Bondowners.

Under certain circumstances in which Resolution RB-1 requires approval or consent of the owners of all or a portion of the Bonds (including 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds) Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, the Insurer will be deemed to be the owner of the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds.

### Restrictions Upon Actions by Individual Bondowner (Section 709)

No owner of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law on any Bond or for the execution of any trust under Resolution RB-1 or for the enforcement of any remedy under Resolution RB-1 unless such owner previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the Event of Default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be instituted, and unless, also, the owners of not less than fifteen per centum (15%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have made written request of the Trustee after the right to exercise such powers or right of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted in Resolution RB-1 or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there shall have been offered to the Trustee reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or by Resolution RB-1, and the Trustee shall have refused or neglected to comply with such request within a reasonable time; and such notification, request and offer of indemnity are by Resolution RB-1 declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of Resolution RB-1 or to any other remedy under Resolution RB-1; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of Section 709 of Resolution RB-1 and without complying therewith, the owners of not less than twenty per centum (20%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding may institute any such suit, action or proceeding in their own names for the benefit of all owners of Bonds under Resolution RB-1. It is understood and intended that, *except* as otherwise provided in Resolution RB-1, no one or more owners of the Bonds by Resolution RB-1 secured shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of Resolution RB-1, or to enforce any right under Resolution RB-1 except in the manner in Resolution RB-1 provided, that all suits, actions and proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in Resolution RB-1 and for the benefit of all owners of such Outstanding Bonds, and that any individual right of action or other right given to one or more of such owners by law is restricted by Resolution RB-1 to the rights and remedies provided in Resolution RB-1.

Under certain circumstances in which Resolution RB-1 requires approval or consent of the owners of all or a portion of the Bonds (including 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds) Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, the Insurer will be deemed to be the owner of the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds.

#### Waiver of Defaults (Section 713)

The Trustee may, and upon written direction of the owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall, waive any default which in their opinion shall have been remedied before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted by them under the provisions of Resolution RB-1 or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under Resolution RB-1, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect any other existing or any subsequent default or defaults or impair any rights or remedies consequent thereon.

#### Notice of an Event of Default (Section 714)

The Trustee shall mail to the Department and to all Bondowners written notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default set forth in Section 702 of Article VII of Resolution RB-1 within thirty (30) days after the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Department, subject to the provisions of Section 708 of Resolution RB-1, that any such Event of Default shall have occurred. The Trustee shall not, *however*, be subject to any liability to any Bondowner by reason of a failure to mail any such notice.

#### **Acceptance of Trusts (Section 801)**

(a) The Treasurer of the State shall act as trustee for the Department and the owners of the Bonds to receive and disburse all Revenues and other moneys applicable to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, including moneys in the 1943 Fund and the Veterans Debenture Fund, and otherwise to hold all the offices and to perform all the functions and duties provided in Resolution RB-1 to be held and performed by the Trustee, including acting as Bond Registrar pursuant to Section 208 of Resolution RB-1. For purposes of Article VIII of Resolution RB-1 only, the term "Trustee" does not include any co-Trustee appointed pursuant to Section 801 of Resolution RB-1.

- (b) Upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, the Department shall, upon the request of the Trustee or of the owners of twenty percent (20%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, appoint a co-Trustee to represent and enforce the rights of the owners of the Bonds during the continuance of such or any other concurrent Event of Default.
- (c) The Trustee shall, prior to an Event of Default, and after the curing of all Events of Default which may have occurred, perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in Resolution RB-1. The Trustee and the co-Trustee shall, during the continuance of any Event of Default (which has not been cured), exercise such of the rights and powers vested in the Trustee and co-Trustee by Resolution RB-1, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.
- Agents, in addition to the Trustee and the co-Trustee, for the purpose of paying the principal or Redemption Price of and the interest on the Bonds of any Series. Each Paying Agent shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed on it by Resolution RB-1 by executing and delivering to the Department and to the Trustee a written acceptance of Resolution RB-1. The Department may remove any Paying Agent at any time by giving written notice of such removal to such Paying Agent and to the Trustee. Any Paying Agent may at any time resign by giving notice of such resignation to the Department. In the event of the resignation or removal of any Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall pay over, transfer, assign and deliver any moneys held by it to its successor or, if there be no successor then appointed, to the Trustee. The Department shall give prompt notice to Bondowners of the acceptance of appointment by any successor Paying Agent.

## **Trustee or Co-Trustee Entitled to Indemnity (Section 802)**

The Trustee or co-Trustee shall be under no obligation to institute any suit, or to take any remedial proceeding under Resolution RB-1, or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be named as a defendant, or to take any steps in the execution of the trusts created by Resolution RB-1 or in the enforcement of any rights and powers under Resolution RB-1, until it shall be indemnified to its satisfaction against any and all costs and expenses, outlays and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability; the Trustee or co-Trustee may, nevertheless, begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, or do anything else in its judgment proper to be done by it as such Trustee or co-Trustee, without indemnity, and in such case the Department shall reimburse the Trustee or co-Trustee for all costs and expenses, outlays and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith.

### Limitation on Obligations and Responsibilities of Trustee or Co-Trustee (Section 803)

The Trustee or co-Trustee shall be under no obligation (a) to effect or maintain insurance or to renew any policies of insurance to inquire as to the sufficiency of any policies of insurance carried by the Department; (b) to report, or make or file claims or proof of loss for, any loss or damage insured against or which may occur; or (c) to keep itself informed or advised as to the payment of any taxes or assessments, or to require any such payment to be made. The Trustee or co-Trustee shall be under no obligation to record or file Resolution RB-1, or any other security instruments and financing statements, or continuation statements with respect thereto, except

pursuant to directions from the Department, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee or co-Trustee, set forth in a Department Request. The Trustee or co-Trustee shall have no responsibility in respect of the validity, sufficiency, due execution or acknowledgment by the Department of this Resolution, or, except as to the authentication thereof, in respect of the validity of the Bonds or the due execution or issuance thereof. The Trustee or co-Trustee shall be under no obligation to see that any duties imposed in Resolution RB-1 upon the Department or any party other than itself, or any covenants herein contained on the part of any party other than itself to be performed, shall be done or performed, and the Trustee or co-Trustee shall be under no obligation for failure to see that any such duties or covenants are so done or performed.

## **Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Co-Trustee (Section 805)**

The Department shall pay, from the Pledged Property, to the Trustee and co-Trustee reasonable compensation for all services performed by it under Resolution RB-1 and also all its reasonable expenses, charges and other disbursements and those of its attorneys, agents and employees incurred in and about the administration and execution of the trusts created by Resolution RB-1 and the performance of its powers and duties under Resolution RB-1, and from such source only, shall indemnify and save the Trustee and co-Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties under Resolution RB-1.

## **Notice of Default (Section 807)**

Except upon the happening of any Event of Default specified in clauses (a) and (b) of Section 702 of Resolution RB-1, the Trustee or co-Trustee shall not be obliged to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default, unless specifically notified in writing of such Event of Default by the Department or by the owners of not less than twenty per centum (20%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds secured by Resolution RB-1 and then Outstanding.

## Trustee or Co-Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents (Section 810)

The Trustee and co-Trustee shall be protected and shall incur no liabilities in acting or proceeding, or in not acting or not proceeding, in good faith, reasonably and in accordance with the terms of Resolution RB-1, upon any resolution, order, notice, request, consent, waiver, certificate, statement, affidavit, requisition, bond or other paper or document which it shall in good faith reasonably believe to be genuine and to have been adopted or signed by the proper board or person to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of Resolution RB-1, or upon the written opinion of any attorney, engineer or accountant believed by the Trustee or co-Trustee to be qualified in relation to the subject matter, and the Trustee or co-Trustee shall be under no duty to make any investigation or inquiry as to any statement contained or matters referred to in such instrument. The Trustee or co-Trustee shall not be under any obligation to see to the recording or filing of Resolution RB-1.

## Resignation and Removal of Co-Trustee Subject to Appointment of Successor (Section 811)

No resignation or removal of the co-Trustee and no appointment of a successor co-Trustee pursuant to Article VIII of Resolution RB-1 shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor co-Trustee under Section 814 of Resolution RB-1.

## **Resignation of Co-Trustee (Section 812)**

Subject to Section 811 of Resolution RB-1, the co-Trustee may resign and by Resolution RB-1 become discharged from the trusts created by Resolution RB-1, by notice in writing to be given to the Department and mailed, first class postage prepaid, to all owners of Bonds at their addresses as they appear on the registration books kept by the Trustee, not less than sixty (60) days before such resignation is to take effect, but such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment of a new co-Trustee under Resolution RB-1, if such new Trustee or co-Trustee shall be appointed before the time limited by such notice and shall then accept the trusts of Resolution RB-1.

#### **Removal of Co-Trustee (Section 813)**

Subject to Section 811 of Resolution RB-1, the co-Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing executed by the Department without the consent of Bondowners or by the owners of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds secured by Resolution RB-1 and then Outstanding and filed with the Department. A facsimile copy of each such instrument shall be delivered promptly by the Department to the co-Trustee. The co-Trustee may also be removed at any time for reasonable cause by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the owners of not less than ten per centum (10%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding under Resolution RB-1.

Under certain circumstances in which Resolution RB-1 requires approval or consent of the owners of all or a portion of the Bonds (including 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds) Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, the Insurer will be deemed to be the owner of the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds.

#### **Appointment of Successor Co-Trustee (Section 814)**

- (a) If at any time the co-Trustee shall resign, be removed, be dissolved or otherwise become incapable of acting, or the bank or trust company acting as co-Trustee shall be taken over by any governmental official, agency, department or board, the position of co-Trustee shall thereupon become vacant. If the position of co-Trustee shall become vacant for any of the foregoing reasons or for any other reason, the Department shall cause notice of such appointment to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to all owners of Bonds at their addresses as they appear on the registration books kept by the Bond Registrar(s).
- (b) At any time within one year after any such vacancy shall have occurred, the owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds secured by Resolution RB-1 and then Outstanding, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, executed by such Bondowners and filed with the Department, may appoint a successor co-Trustee, which shall supersede any co-Trustee theretofore appointed by the Department. Facsimile copies of each such instrument shall be delivered promptly by the Department to the predecessor co-Trustee and to the co-Trustee so appointed by the Bondowners.

- (c) If no appointment of a successor co-Trustee shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Section 813 of Resolution RB-1 within ten (10) days after the vacancy shall have occurred, the owner of any Bond Outstanding under Resolution RB-1 or any retiring co-Trustee may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor co-Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper and prescribed, appoint a successor co-Trustee.
- (d) Any co-Trustee hereafter appointed shall be a bank or trust company duly qualified to do business in the State, duly authorized to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to examination by Federal or State authority, of good standing, and having at the time of its appointment a combined capital and surplus aggregating not less than Fifty Million Dollars (\$50,000,000) as shown on its most recently published report of its financial condition.

Under certain circumstances in which Resolution RB-1 requires approval or consent of the owners of all or a portion of the Bonds (including 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds) Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, the Insurer will be deemed to be the owner of the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds and the 2002 Series A Bonds.

#### No Implied Duty; Standard of Care (Section 816)

The Trustee or co-Trustee shall have no duty or obligation *except* as expressly provided in Resolution RB-1 and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into Resolution RB-1 against the Trustee or co-Trustee. The Trustee or co-Trustee shall not incur any liability for any act or omission in performing its duties under Resolution RB-1, *except* in the case of its own negligence or willful misconduct.

#### **Bondowners' Consent Not Required (Section 1001)**

The Department may, from time to time and at any time, adopt such resolutions supplemental to Resolution RB-1 which are filed with the Trustee (which Supplemental Resolutions shall thereafter form a part of Resolution RB-1):

- (a) to cure any ambiguity or defect or omission in Resolution RB-1; or
- (b) to grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondowners any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority or security that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Bondowners or the Trustee; or
- (c) to include as pledged revenues or money under, and subject to the provisions of, Resolution RB-1 any additional revenues or money legally available therefor; or
- (d) to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under Resolution RB-1 which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of Resolution RB-1, provided such action shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the Bondowners; or
- (e) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Department in Resolution RB-1 other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed by the Department or to surrender any right or power in Resolution RB-1 reserved to or conferred upon the Department; or
- (f) to add provisions relating to Bonds with coupons appertaining thereto or Bonds issued with full book-entry delivery, if necessary, if the Department shall determine to so issue Bonds in such form under Resolution RB-1; or

- (g) to modify any of the provisions of Resolution RB-1 in any respect whatever not otherwise set forth in the Section 1001 of Resolution RB-1; *provided, however,* that either (i) such modification shall apply only to Series of Bonds issued after the effective date of the Supplemental Resolution and shall not materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of Bonds of any Series Outstanding on the effective date of the Supplemental Resolution; or (ii) (a) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of any Series Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding; and (b) such Supplemental Resolution shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof; or
- (h) to modify, amend or supplement Resolution RB-1 or any Supplemental Resolution in such manner as to permit, if presented, the qualification of Resolution RB-1 and of the Supplemental Resolution under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or any similar Federal statute hereafter in effect or under any state Blue Sky Law; or
- (i) to surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Department by the terms of Resolution RB-1, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Department contained in Resolution RB-1; or
- (j) if the subject of a Rating Confirmation and if approved by the Trustee, to add to the definition of Investment Obligations pursuant to the last proviso of the definition thereof; or
  - (k) [reserved]; or
- (l) accompanied by a Rating Confirmation, to make any amendment or supplement necessary to accommodate credit enhancement or liquidity support for any or all Series of Bonds; or
- (m) to increase the amount of the combined Bond Reserve Requirement and Loan Loss Requirement to an amount greater than ten percent (10%) of the initial principal amount of all Series of which any Bonds are Outstanding Bonds; or
- (n) to amend and supplement provisions of Resolution RB-1 regarding the Trustee, and the rights of the Department and the owners of Bonds with respect to appointment and replacement of the Trustee, in the event and to the extent the laws of the State are amended to allow an institution other than the State Treasurer to act as Trustee, provided, that any such institution shall meet the qualifications set forth in Section 814(d) of Resolution RB-1 as if such institution were acting as co-Trustee under Resolution RB-1; or
- (o) to make any other change which, in the judgment of the Trustee, does not materially adversely affect the interests of the Bondowners.

## Supplements and Amendments Requiring Consent of Owners of a Majority in Principal Amount of Bonds (Section 1002)

Subject to the terms and provisions contained in Section 1002 of Resolution RB-1, and not otherwise, (i) the owners of not less than fifty-one per centum (51%) in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding; and (ii) if less than all of the Bonds then Outstanding are affected, the owners of not less than fifty-one per centum (51%) in principal amount of Bonds so affected then Outstanding, shall have the right, from time to time, anything contained in

Resolution RB-1 to the contrary *notwithstanding*, to consent to and approve the adoption by the Department and the Trustee of such resolution or resolutions supplemental to Resolution RB-1 as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Department for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to, repealing or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in Resolution RB-1 or in any Supplemental Resolution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in Resolution RB-1 contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting, without the consent of all materially adversely affected Bondowners, (a) any change in the terms of redemption or of the maturity of the principal of or the interest on any Bond issued under Resolution RB-1; or (b) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon; or (c) the creation of a lien upon or a pledge of the Pledged Property, or any part thereof, other than the lien and pledge created or permitted by Resolution RB-1; or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, except as may be permitted by the applicable Series Resolution(s); or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount or classes of the Bonds required for consent to such Supplemental Resolution; or (f) an amendment or modification of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without the written consent of the Trustee. Nothing in Resolution RB-1 contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondowners of the execution of any Supplemental Resolution as authorized in Section 1001 of Article X of Resolution RB-1. If any such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the owners of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under Section 1002 of Resolution RB-1. For the purpose of Section 1002 of Resolution RB-1, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of Resolution RB-1 or a Supplemental Resolution if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the owner of Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment, Bonds of any particular Series and maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of Resolution RB-1 or a Supplemental Resolution and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Department and all owners of Bonds.

Whenever, at any time within one year after the date of the first giving of such notice, the Department shall deliver to the Trustee an instrument or instruments in writing purporting to be executed by the owners of not less than fifty-one per centum (51%) in aggregate principal amount of the affected Bonds then Outstanding, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed Supplemental Resolution described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the execution thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Trustee may perform its duties under such Supplemental Resolution in substantially such form, without liability or responsibility to any Bondowner, whether or not such Bondowner shall have consented thereto.

Under certain circumstances in which Resolution RB-1 requires approval or consent of the owners of all or a portion of the Bonds (including 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds, and the 2002 Series A Bonds) Outstanding under Resolution RB-1, the Insurer will be deemed to be the owner of the 1998 Series A Bonds, the 2001 Series A Bonds, and the 2002 Series A Bonds.

#### **Defeasance (Section 1101)**

If, when the Bonds secured by Resolution RB-1 shall have become due and payable in accordance with their terms or otherwise as provided in Resolution RB-1, or shall have been duly called for redemption or irrevocable instructions to call the Bonds for redemption shall have been given by the Department to the Trustee and (a) the whole amount of the principal of, Redemption Price and the interest on all of such Bonds shall be paid; or (b) the Trustee shall hold money or Government Obligations or shall hold money and Government Obligations, sufficient to pay the principal of, Redemption Price and interest on all Outstanding Bonds on their respective interest payment, stated maturity or prescribed redemption dates, provided that such Government Obligations shall be in such amount that the principal of and the interest on such Government Obligations so held by the Trustee, when due and payable, will provide sufficient money which, with any and all other money held by the Trustee for such purpose under the provisions of Resolution RB-1, shall be sufficient to pay such principal of, Redemption Price, and the interest on such Bonds and, if sufficient funds shall also have been provided for paying all other obligations payable under Resolution RB-1 by the Department, then and in that case the right, title and interest of the Trustee under Resolution RB-1 shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void, and the Trustee in such case, on demand of the Department, shall release Resolution RB-1 and shall release the security, and shall execute such documents to evidence such release as may be reasonably required by the Department, and shall turn over to the Department or to such officer, board, or body as may then be entitled to receive the same, all the remaining property held by the Trustee under Resolution RB-1. Otherwise, Resolution RB-1 shall be, continue and remain in full force and effect; provided, however, that in the event money or Government Obligations shall be deposited with and held by the Trustee as provided in Resolution RB-1, applicable provisions of Resolution RB-1, particularly Articles II, III, VII and XI, pertaining to the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, or interest on the Bonds issued under Resolution RB-1 and other obligations payable under Resolution RB-1 by the Department, shall be continued in force until such Bonds and other obligations have been fully paid.

#### TAX MATTERS

#### **Federal Tax Matters**

The Offered Revenue Bonds and the 2007 G.O. Bonds are considered a single issue for certain Federal income tax purposes. The requirements of applicable Federal tax law must be satisfied with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds in order that interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds not be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance thereof. The loan eligibility requirements described in Appendix G – "Certain Federal Tax Code Requirements" apply to the Contracts of Purchase to be financed with proceeds of the Offered Revenue Bonds. The Federal Tax Code establishes other requirements described below which will apply to the Offered Revenue Bonds. Failure to so use all of such proceeds and to comply with other requirements of the Federal Tax Code with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds could cause interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds to be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their date of issuance.

## Requirements Imposed on the Offered Revenue Bonds

The first general requirement of the Federal Tax Code applicable to the Offered Revenue Bonds is that the aggregate amount of private activity bonds (exclusive of qualified veterans' mortgage bonds) that may be issued by the Department in any calendar year (or previous years' carried forward amount) must not exceed the portion of the private activity bond volume limit for the State for such calendar year that is allocated by the State to the Department. The Offered Revenue Bonds are within the applicable limit for the Department.

The Federal Tax Code requires that the effective interest rate on Contracts of Purchase financed with the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds (such as the Offered Revenue Bonds) may not exceed the yield on the issue by more than 1.125% (see "Other Requirements Imposed by the Federal Tax Code – Yield Limitations and Rebate" in APPENDIX G), and that certain investment earnings on non-mortgage investments, calculated based upon the extent such investment earnings exceed the amount that would have been earned on such investments if the investments were invested at a yield equal to the yield on the issue, be rebated to the United States. The Department has covenanted to comply with these requirements and has established procedures to determine the amount of excess earnings, if any, that must be rebated to the United States or to veterans. See "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE REVENUE BONDS – The 1943 Fund" and "THE PROGRAM – Contracts of Purchase" for discussions of provisions of the Veterans Code which affect the Department's ability to establish and to change interest rates on Contracts of Purchase.

The Department has covenanted in the Resolution to do and perform all acts and things permitted by law and necessary or desirable to assure that interest paid on the Offered Revenue Bonds shall not be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes.

#### *Opinion of Bond Counsel to the Department*

In the opinion of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel to the Department, under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming continuing compliance by the Department with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Federal Tax Code; and (ii) interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds is treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Federal Tax Code. In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the Department has relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Department in connection with the Offered Revenue Bonds, and Bond Counsel to the Department has assumed compliance by the Department with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Federal Tax Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Federal Tax Code.

Bond Counsel to the Department expresses no opinion regarding any other Federal or, except as stated below under "State Tax Matters," state tax consequences with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds. Bond Counsel to the Department renders its opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assumes no obligation to update, revise or supplement its opinion to reflect any action taken thereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to its attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may thereafter occur, or for any other reason. Bond Counsel to the Department

expresses no opinion on the effect of any action taken after the date of issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds, or not taken, in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds, or under state and local tax law.

#### Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences

The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral Federal income tax matters with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds under existing statutes. It does not purport to deal with all aspects of Federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of an Offered Revenue Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the Federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

Prospective owners of the Offered Revenue Bonds should be aware that the ownership of such obligations may result in collateral Federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S corporations and certain foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit and to taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is not included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds may be taken into account in determining the tax liability of foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Federal Tax Code.

Information reporting requirements will apply to interest paid on tax-exempt obligations, including the Offered Revenue Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, "Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification," or unless the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients, including corporations. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to "backup withholding," which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Federal Tax Code. For the foregoing purpose, a "payor" generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing an Offered Revenue Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner's Federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

Legislation affecting municipal bonds is frequently considered by the United States Congress. There can be no assurance that legislation enacted or proposed after the date of issuance of the Offered Revenue Bonds will not have an adverse effect on the tax-exempt status or market price of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

#### **State Tax Matters**

Bond Counsel to the Department is of the opinion that, under existing law, the interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion to be rendered with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds is contained in APPENDIX E. See "Miscellaneous" below for a discussion of certain litigation that may relate to this State tax exemption.

#### Miscellaneous

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities and court decisions, whether at the federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Offered Revenue Bonds under federal or state law and could affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Offered Revenue Bonds. Currently, litigation in various jurisdictions (including *Davis v. Kentucky Department of Revenue of The Finance and Administration Cabinet*, for which oral arguments have occurred before the U.S. Supreme Court) has called into question the permissibility under the U.S. Constitution of disparate state tax treatment of interest on bonds issued by a state and its political subdivisions and on obligations issued by other states and their political subdivisions. State laws currently result in such disparate treatment. Prospective purchasers of the Offered Revenue Bonds should consult their own tax advisers regarding the foregoing matters.

#### **LITIGATION**

At the respective times of the delivery of and payment for the Offered Revenue Bonds, the Department shall deliver, or cause to be delivered (1) a certificate of the Attorney General of the State to the effect that, except as described in this Official Statement, to his knowledge, no material litigation is pending (with service of process having been accomplished) or, to his knowledge, threatened seeking to restrain or enjoin, as applicable, the sale, issuance or delivery of any of the Offered Revenue Bonds or undertaking of any activities which the Department has undertaken or will undertake pursuant to the Purchase Contract (as defined below) with respect to the Offered Revenue Bonds, or contesting any authorization for, or the validity of, the Offered Revenue Bonds, the Resolution or the Purchase Contract; and that, with respect to the officers who executed the Offered Revenue Bonds on behalf of the Department, to his knowledge, challenging the entitlement of said officers to their respective offices; and (2) an opinion of Chief Counsel to the Department to the effect that, other than as described in the following paragraphs, there is no action, suit or proceeding pending (with service of process having been accomplished) or, to his knowledge, threatened against the Department involving any of the property or assets of the 1943 Fund, the Bond Reserve Account or the Loan Loss Account that involves the possibility of any judgment or uninsured liability which may result in any material adverse change in the business, properties or assets or in the condition, financial or otherwise, of the 1943 Fund, the Bond Reserve Account or the Loan Loss Account; and that, with respect to the officers who executed the Offered Revenue Bonds on behalf of the Department, to the best of his knowledge, the title of said officers to their respective offices is not being contested or questioned.

#### UNDERWRITING OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS

The Offered Revenue Bonds are being purchased by the underwriters listed on the cover page hereof (together, the "Underwriters"). The Underwriters have jointly and severally agreed to purchase the Offered Revenue Bonds for a purchase price equal to the aggregate of the offering prices set forth on the front cover of this Official Statement. In connection therewith the Underwriters will receive \$729,826.50 from the Department. The initial public offering prices of the Offered Revenue Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

The Purchase Contract relating to the Offered Revenue Bonds provides, among other things, that (i) the Underwriters will purchase all of the Offered Revenue Bonds if any of the Offered Revenue Bonds are purchased and (ii) the obligation to make such purchase is subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in such Purchase Contract including, among others, the approval of certain legal matters by counsel.

#### **CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the Offered Revenue Bonds to the Underwriters are subject to the approval of The Honorable Edmund G. Brown Jr., Attorney General of the State, and of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Bond Counsel to the Department. The issuance and acceptance of the Offered Revenue Bonds are conditioned upon delivery by Bond Counsel to the Department of an approving opinion in substantially the form set forth in APPENDIX E hereto and by the Attorney General of an approving opinion in substantially the applicable form set forth in APPENDIX F hereto. Certain legal matters will be passed upon by Quateman LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the State. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Kutak Rock LLP.

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

The financial statements of the 1943 Fund as of and for the years ended June 30, 2007 and June 30, 2006, in APPENDIX A to this Official Statement have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their reports appearing therein.

The financial statements of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund as of and for the years ended June 30, 2007 and June 30, 2006, in APPENDIX B to this Official Statement have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their reports appearing therein.

#### LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT

The Act provides that the Offered Revenue Bonds shall be legal investments in California for all trust funds, funds of all insurance companies, banks (both commercial and savings), trust companies, state school funds, and pension funds, public or private. The Act also provides that any money or funds which may by law be invested in bonds of the State may be invested in the Offered Revenue Bonds and that whenever any bonds of the State may by law be used as security for the performance of any act or the deposit of any public money, the Offered Revenue Bonds may be so used.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement which includes the Appendices hereto, and in any other information provided by the Department, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the Department's expectations, hopes, intentions or strategies regarding the future. Prospective investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the Department on the date hereof, and the Department assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the Department's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the Department. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

#### **RATINGS**

S&P, Moody's and Fitch have assigned ratings of "AA-", "Aa2" and "AA-", respectively, to the Offered Revenue Bonds.

An explanation of the significance and status of such credit ratings may be obtained from the rating agencies furnishing the same. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by any such rating agencies, if in their respective judgments, circumstances so warrant. A revision or withdrawal of any such credit rating could have an effect on the market price of the Offered Revenue Bonds.

#### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The Department has covenanted in a Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking (the "Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking"), for the benefit of the Bondowners and Beneficial Owners (each as defined in APPENDIX D) of the Offered Revenue Bonds, to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the Department (the "Annual Financial Information") by not later than the first day of the tenth calendar month following the end of the Department's then-current fiscal reporting period, commencing with the reporting period ended June 30, 1997, and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events if material. The Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking requires that the Annual financial Information be filed by the Department with the Trustee, with the State information repository (the "SID"), if any, and with each nationally recognized municipal securities information repository (each, a "NRMSIR"). The Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking requires that notices of material events be filed by the Department with the Trustee, with the SID and with either of each NRMSIR or the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. The specific nature of the information

to be contained in the Annual financial Information or the notices of material events is summarized in APPENDIX D — "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING." These covenants have been made in order to assist the Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"). The Department has never failed to comply in all material respects with any previous undertakings with respect to the Rule to provide annual financial information or notices of material events.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

The information set forth herein is subject to change without notice and no implication should be derived therefrom or from the sale of the Offered Revenue Bonds that there has been no change in the affairs of the Department after the date hereof. The distribution of this Official Statement has been duly authorized by the Department. Any statement in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, is intended as such, and not as a representation of fact. Concurrently with the delivery of the Offered Revenue Bonds, the Department will furnish a certificate to the effect that this Official Statement (other than information regarding DTC and the book-entry system as to which the Department makes no representation), as of its date and as of the date of delivery of the Offered Revenue Bonds, does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The agreement of the Department with the holders of the Offered Revenue Bonds is set forth in the Resolution. This Official Statement is not to be construed as an agreement or contract between the Department and the purchaser or holder of any of the Offered Revenue Bonds. Additional information may be obtained from the Department at 1227 "O" Street, Sacramento, California 95814, Attention: Bond Finance Division.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

By:	/s/ Thomas Johnson	
	Secretary	

Dated: December 4, 2007



## APPENDIX A

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE 1943 FUND FOR FISCAL YEARS 2007 AND 2006 AND INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT



Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943, Department of Veterans Affairs, State of California

Financial Statements for the Years Ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, and Independent Auditors' Report

# VETERANS FARM AND HOME BUILDING FUND OF 1943, DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT	1
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	2-8
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006:	
Balance Sheets	9
Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Equity	10
Statements of Cash Flows	11
Notes to Financial Statements	12-20

# Deloitte.

Deloitte & Touche LLP 2868 Prospect Park Drive Suite 400 Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6065 USA

Tel: +1 916 288 3100 Fax: +1 916 288 3131 www.deloitte.com

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

California Veterans Board State of California Sacramento, California

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 (the "Fund"), which is administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California (the "Department") as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, and the related statements of revenues, expenses and changes in fund equity and of cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Department's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Fund's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the respective financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As discussed in Note 1, the financial statements present only the Fund, and are not intended to present the financial position of the Department or the results of its operations and cash flows of its proprietary funds.

In our opinion, such financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943, Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Management's Discussion and Analysis on pages 2 through 8 is not a required part of the financial statements, but is supplementary information required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. This supplementary information is the responsibility of the Department's management. We have applied certain limited procedures, which consisted primarily of inquiries of management regarding the methods of measurement and presentation of the supplementary information. However, we did not audit the information and we do not express an opinion on it.

Deloitte + Touche CCP

October 12, 2007

# **VETERANS FARM AND HOME BUILDING FUND OF 1943**

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL POSITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006

# Introduction - The Department of Veterans Affairs

The Department of Veterans Affairs (the "Department") began making low interest rate farm and home financing available to veterans after World War I, following the enactment by the California Legislature of the Veterans Farm and Home Purchase Act of 1921 (the "Cal-Vet Farm and Home Program" or the "Program"). In 1943, the Legislature enacted the Veterans Farm and Home Purchase Act of 1943 which modified the Program to meet new needs of California's veterans. The 1943 Act established the 1943 Fund in the State Treasury and the Department established the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 (the "Fund"), which is the principal fund utilized for the Cal-Vet Farm and Home Loan Program. Financing is provided as installment loans, which are referred to as Contracts of Purchase.

The sales of the Fund's Home Purchase Revenue Bonds and Veterans General Obligations Bonds combined with monies received from prepayments of Contracts of Purchase and other revenues under the Program not needed at any given time to meet the then current bond retirement schedules and operating costs have financed the purchase of farms and homes since the Program's inception. Expenditures are primarily for debt service and administration of the Program.

# Fiscal Year 2007 Compared to Fiscal Year 2006

## **Condensed Balance Sheets**

The following table presents condensed balance sheets for the Fund as of June 30, 2007 and June 30, 2006 (dollars in thousands) and the percentage change.

	2007	2006	Change	% Change
ASSETS				
Cash, cash equivalents and investments	\$ 677,330	\$ 573,053	\$ 104,277	18.2 %
Receivables under contracts of purchase—net	1,521,426	1,503,802	17,624	1.2 %
Other receivables and assets	54,804	55,785	(981)	(1.8)%
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 2,253,560	\$ 2,132,640	\$ 120,920	5.7 %
LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY				
Liabilities:				
Bonds payable	\$ 1,992,718	\$ 1,868,478	\$ 124,240	6.6 %
Other payables and liabilities	35,196	40,859	(5,663)	(13.9)%
Total liabilities	2,027,914	1,909,337	118,577	6.2 %
Fund Equity	225,646	223,303	2,343	1.0 %
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY	\$ 2,253,560	\$ 2,132,640	\$ 120,920	5.7 %

#### Assets

Total assets increased by \$121 million from \$2.132 billion at June 30, 2006 to \$2.253 billion at June 30, 2007. This increase consisted primarily of the following items:

Total cash, cash equivalents and investments increased by \$104 million from \$573 million at June 30, 2006 to \$677 million at June 30, 2007. The increase was due to \$129.7 million of net cash provided by proceeds from the sale of bonds less maturities and early redemptions, offset by an increase of \$18 million in receivables under contracts of purchase and \$7.7 million for operational activities.

Net receivables under contracts of purchase increased by \$18 million from \$1.503 billion at June 30, 2006 to \$1.521 billion at June 30, 2007. The change was due to rising interest rates in the housing market, which made the Program's loans more attractive to veterans, causing an increase in loan originations and reduced prepayments, while high property values in California resulted in larger individual loans.

All other receivables and assets decreased by \$1 million from \$55.8 million at June 30, 2006 to \$54.8 million at June 30, 2007.

# Liabilities and Fund Equity

Total liabilities increased by \$119 million from \$1.909 billion at June 30, 2006 to \$2.028 billion at June 30, 2007. The net increase is due to the issuance of bonds in current fiscal year, offset by a decrease in the insurance claims payable and loss reserves.

Fund equity increased by \$2.3 million from \$223.3 million at June 30, 2006 to \$225.6 million at June 30, 2007, as a result of the excess of revenue over expenses of \$2.3 million.

The total assets to liability ratio changed to 1.11 as of June 30, 2007, from 1.12 as of June 30, 2006.

# **Condensed Statements of Revenues and Expenses**

The following table presents condensed statements of revenues and expenses for the Fund for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2007 and June 30, 2006 (dollars in thousands) and the percentage change.

	2007	2006	Change	% Change
PROGRAM OPERATIONS:				
Interest revenues:				
Contracts of purchase	\$88,424	\$84,527	\$ 3,897	4.6 %
Investments and other	32,410	29,921	2,489	8.3 %
Total program operating revenues	120,834	114,448	6,386	5.6 %
Expenses:				
Interest expense	106,641	111,434	(4,793)	(4.3)%
Change in allowance for uncollectible contracts	1,421	(450)	1,871	(415.8)%
Total program operating expenses	108,062	110,984	(2,922)	(2.6)%
Excess of program operations revenues over program operations expenses	12,772	3,464	9,308	268.7 %
PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION:				
Total program administration revenues	4,953	8,133	(3,180)	(39.1)%
Total program administration expenses	15,547	20,630	(5,083)	(24.6)%
Excess of program administration expenses over program administration revenues	(10,594)	(12,497)	1,903	(15.2)%
Operations excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenses	2,178	(9,033)	11,211	(124.1)%
Gain on sale of repossessed property	165	204	(39)	(19.1)%
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenses	\$ 2,343	\$(8,829)	<u>\$11,172</u>	(126.5)%

# **Program Operations**

Interest revenue from contracts of purchase increased by \$3.9 million from \$84.5 million for the year ended June 30, 2006 to \$88.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2007, due to the replacement of lower rate contracts with new contracts at higher interest rates.

Interest revenues on investments increased by \$2.5 million from \$29.9 million for the year ended June 30, 2006 to \$32.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2007. This increase is due to the SMIF quarterly interest rate increasing over the fiscal year from 4.53% at June 30, 2006 to 5.24% at June 30, 2007.

Interest expense decreased by \$4.8 million from \$111.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2006 to \$106.6 million for the year ended June 30, 2007. The decrease is due to a reduction in bonds outstanding, combined with the savings achieved by the refunding of outstanding bonds to lower interest rates near the end of the year ended June 30, 2007.

Program operations revenues in excess of program operations expenses increased \$9.3 million from \$3.5 compared to \$12.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006 and 2007, respectively. This program improvement is due to an increase in interest from contracts of purchase and investment earnings, offset by a decrease in interest expense.

## **Program Administration**

Total program administration revenues include loan origination fees paid to the Department, loan guarantee fees collected by the Department to be applied, in part, to the purchase of private mortgage insurance, other miscellaneous fees collected from program participants, rental income, and certain reimbursements of prior expenses, among others. Revenues decreased by \$3.3 million from \$8.1 million for the year ended June 30, 2006 to \$4.8 million for the year ended June 30, 2007.

Total program administration expenses decreased by \$5.2 million from \$20.6 million for the year ended June 30, 2006 to \$15.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2007. The decrease is due to a reduction of payroll and other support expenditures as well as a reduction in the reserve requirement for the self-insured life and disability program.

Gain on sale of repossessed properties decreased marginally compared to the same fiscal period in the prior year. The decrease was due to a higher principal loan balances, which more closely reflected the current housing market values, thereby reducing the overall gains as compared to the prior fiscal year. The Department's holdings of repossessed properties increased from \$1 million as of June 30, 2006 to \$4.1 million as of June 30, 2007.

# **Economic Factors Facing Veterans Farm & Home Building Fund of 1943**

At June 30, 2007, the Program's loan portfolio balance was at approximately \$1.521 billion, an increase of \$18 million, or 1.2%, from \$1.503 billion at June 30, 2006. During the fiscal year, cash and investments balance increased \$104 million, or 18.2%, from a balance of \$573 million to \$677 million. Bonds payable increased \$125 million, or 6.7%, from \$1.868 billion at June 30, 2006 to \$1.993 billion at June 30, 2007. Bond ratings for the Department's GO bonds are AA-, A1 and A+ by rating agencies Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch, respectively. Bond ratings for the Department's Revenue bonds are AA-, Aa2 and AA- by Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch, respectively.

# Fiscal Year 2006 Compared to Fiscal Year 2005

## **Condensed Balance Sheets**

The following table presents condensed balance sheets for the Fund as of June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2005 (dollars in thousands) and the percentage change.

	2006	2005	Change	% Change
ASSETS				
Cash, cash equivalents and investments	\$ 573,053	\$ 660,349	\$ (87,296)	(13.2)%
Receivables under contracts of purchase—net	1,503,802	1,477,228	26,574	1.8 %
Other receivables and assets	55,785	53,855	1,930	3.6 %
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 2,132,640	\$ 2,191,432	\$ (58,792)	(2.7)%
LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY				
Liabilities:				
Bonds payable	\$ 1,868,478	\$ 1,913,776	\$ (45,298)	(2.4)%
Other payables and liabilities	40,859	47,824	(6,965)	(14.6)%
Total liabilities	1,909,337	1,961,600	(52,263)	(2.7)%
Fund Equity	223,303	229,832	(6,529)	(2.8)%
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY	\$ 2,132,640	\$ 2,191,432	\$ (58,792)	(2.7)%

#### Assets

Total assets decreased \$58.8 million from \$2.19 billion at June 30, 2005 to \$2.13 billion at June 30, 2006. This decrease consisted primarily of the following items:

Total cash and investments decreased \$87.3 million from \$660.3 million at June 30, 2005 to \$573 million at June 30, 2006. The decrease was the direct result of an increase in the loan portfolio and the reduction of outstanding bonds, primarily through scheduled maturities and mandatory redemptions of bonds.

Net receivables under contracts of purchase increased \$26.6 million from \$1.48 billion at June 30, 2005 to \$1.50 billion at June 30, 2006. The change was due to rising interest rates in the housing market, which made the Program's loans more attractive to veterans, causing an increase in loan originations and reduced prepayments, while high property values in California resulted in larger individual loans.

All other receivables and assets increased by \$1.9 million from \$53.9 million at June 30, 2005 to \$55.8 million at June 30, 2006. This was due primarily to a \$1.8 million deposit to the Architecture Revolving Fund for the headquarters building heating and cooling project.

## Liabilities and Fund Equity

Bonds payable and other payables and liabilities decreased \$52.3 million from \$1.96 billion at June 30, 2005 to \$1.91 billion at June 30, 2006. This net decrease was primarily the result of scheduled maturities and mandatory redemptions not replaced by commercial paper.

Fund equity decreased by \$6.5 million from \$229.8 million at June 30, 2005 to \$223.3 million at June 30, 2006, which represents an \$8.8 million excess of expenses over revenue for the fiscal year period, offset by a \$2.3 million transfer from the Disaster Indemnity Fund.

The total asset to liability ratio for the Fund remained unchanged at 1.12 as of June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2005.

#### **Condensed Statements of Revenues and Expenses**

The following table presents condensed statements of revenues and expenses for the Fund for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2005 (dollars in thousands) and the percentage change.

	2006	2005	Change	% Change
PROGRAM OPERATIONS:				
Interest revenues:				
Contracts of purchase	\$84,527	\$ 90,794	\$ (6,267)	(6.9)%
Investments and other	29,921	21,254	8,667	40.8 %
Total program operating revenues	114,448	112,048	2,400	2.1 %
Expenses:				
Interest expense	111,434	114,030	(2,596)	(2.3)%
Change in allowance for uncollectible contracts	(450)	(416)	(34)	8.2 %
Total program operating expenses	110,984	113,614	(2,630)	(2.3)%
Excess of program operations expenses over program operations revenues	3,464	(1,566)	5,030	(321.2)%
PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION:				
Total program administration revenues	8,133	5,791	2,342	40.4 %
Total program administration expenses	20,630	24,395	(3,765)	(15.4)%
Excess of program operations expenses over program operations revenues	(12,497)	(18,604)	6,107	(32.8)%
Operations excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenses	(9,033)	(20,170)	11,137	(55.2)%
Gain on sale of repossessed property	204	673	(469)	(69.7)%
Excess of expenses over revenues	\$ (8,829)	<u>\$(19,497)</u>	\$10,668	(54.7)%

# **Program Operations**

Interest revenue from contracts of purchase decreased by \$6.3 million from \$90.8 million for the year ended June 30, 2005 to \$84.5 million for the year ended June 30, 2006, primarily due to the replacement during the year of higher rate contracts with new contracts at lower rates.

Interest revenues on investments increased by \$8.6 million from \$21.3 million for the year ended June 30, 2005 to \$29.9 million for the year ended June 30, 2006. This increase was due to the SMIF quarterly interest rate increasing over the fiscal year from 2.85% at June 30, 2005 to 4.53% at June 30, 2006.

Interest expense decreased by \$2.6 million from \$114.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2005 to \$111.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2006. The decrease was due to a reduction in bonds outstanding, combined with the savings achieved by the refunding of outstanding bonds to lower interest rates near the end of the year ended June 30, 2005.

Program operation revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006 are in excess of program operations expenses by \$3.5 million compared to a deficiency of \$1.6 million for the year ended June 30, 2005. This program improvement was due to increased investment earnings and lower debt interest expense.

# **Program Administration**

Program administration revenues include loan origination fees paid to the Department, loan guarantee fees collected by the Department to be applied, in part, to the purchase of private mortgage insurance, other miscellaneous fees collected from program participants, rental income, and certain reimbursements of prior expenses, among others. Revenues increased by \$2.3 million from \$5.8 million for the year ended June 30, 2005 to \$8.1 million for the year ended June 30, 2006. The increase was primarily the result of an increase in fire and hazard insurance revenue due to a program-wide adjustment to property replacement values.

Total program administration expenses decreased by \$3.8 million from \$24.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2005 to \$20.6 million for the year ended June 30, 2006. The decrease was due to a reduction of payroll and other support expenditures as well as a reduction in the reserve requirement for the self-insured life and disability program.

Gain on sale of repossessed properties decreased \$.5 million from the last fiscal year. This decrease was due to reduced sales of repossessed properties as the Department's holdings of these properties went from \$2.0 million as of June 30, 2005 to \$1.0 million as of June 30, 2006.

## **BALANCE SHEETS**

JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006 (in thousands)

ACCETO	2007	2006
ASSETS CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents:		
Cash in State Treasury	\$ 9,904	\$ 9,333
State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund	631,001	437,041
Total cash and cash equivalents	640,905	446,374
Receivables under contracts of purchase—net of allowance for uncollectible contracts of \$8,567 and \$8,050, respectively	1,521,426	1,503,803
Interest receivables:		
Contracts of purchase	7,688	6,664
State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund	6,891	5,371
Other investments	126	551
Total interest receivables	14,705	12,586
Total current assets	2,177,036	1,962,763
NONCURRENT ASSETS: Investments:		
Guaranteed investment contracts	30,101	120,356
Insurance administrators	6,324	6,324
Total investments	36,425	126,680
Due from Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund	32,112	37,765
Other real estate owned, net of allowance for losses of \$1,055 and \$151, respectively	4,138	1,047
Land, improvements and equipment—net of accumulated depreciation of		
\$15,183 and \$14,421, respectively	1,084	1,720
Other noncurrent assets	2,765	2,665
Total noncurrent assets	76,524	169,877
TOTAL	\$ 2,253,560	\$ 2,132,640
LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Bonds payable—current portion	\$ 155,380	\$ 139,555
Accrued interest and other liabilities	23,870	25,655
Due to other funds	1,272	1,196
Fire and hazard insurance claims payable	1,173	2,600
Total current liabilities	181,695	169,006
NONCURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Bonds payable—noncurrent portion	1,837,338	1,728,923
Self-insured life and disability insurance loss reserve	8,881	11,408
Total noncurrent liabilities	1,846,219	1,740,331
Total liabilities	2,027,914	1,909,337
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9)		
FUND EQUITY—Unrestricted	225,646	223,303
TOTAL	\$ 2,253,560	\$ 2,132,640
See notes to financial statements		

# STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN FUND EQUITY YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006 (in thousands)

	2007	2006
PROGRAM OPERATIONS:		
Interest revenues:		
Contracts of purchase of properties Investments and other	\$ 88,424 30,697	\$ 84,527 27,900
Transfers of revenue from Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund	1,713	2,021
Total program operations revenues	120,834	114,448
Expenses:		
Interest expense	106,641	111,434
Change in allowance for uncollectible contracts	1,421	(450)
Total program operations expenses	108,062	110,984
Excess of program operations revenue over program operations expenses	12,772	3,464
PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION: Revenues:		
Loan fees	2,401	3,266
Other income	1,106	2,546
Net revenue—Fire and hazard insurance program	1,308 138	2,321 695
Net revenue—Self-insured life and disability insurance program		
Total program administration revenues	4,953	8,828
Expenses:		
Payroll and related costs	8,529	10,985
General and administrative expenses	7,018	10,340
Total program administration expenses	15,547	21,325
Deficiency of program administration revenue under program administration expenses	(10,594)	(12,497)
Operations excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenses	2,178	(9,033)
NONOPERATING REVENUE—Gain on sale of repossessed property	165	204
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenses	2,343	(8,829)
TRANSFER FROM VETERANS INDEMNITY FUND (Note 11)	-	2,300
FUND EQUITY:		
Beginning of year	223,303	229,832
End of year	\$ 225,646	\$ 223,303

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006 (in thousands)

	2007	2000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	2007	2006
Receipts from contract holders	\$ 11,217	\$ 11,229
Interest received	116,553	110,886
Interest payments	(106,003)	(112,750)
Payments to suppliers and employees	(34,673)	(32,293)
Other receipts	5,256	6,333
Net cash used for operating activities	(7,650)	(16,595)
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from sales of bonds	735,235	56,050
Maturities of bonds payable	(123,555)	(79,660)
Early redemption of bonds payable	(481,975)	(22,780)
Increase to deferred finance costs	(6,211)	-
Net decrease (increase) in due from Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund	5,653	(255)
Transfer from Disaster Indemnity Fund (Note 11)		2,300
Net cash provided by (used for) noncapital financing activities	129,147	(44,345)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Net increase in receivables under contracts of purchase	(17,106)	(26,325)
Decrease (increase) in guaranteed investment contracts	90,255	(4,377)
Purchase of land, improvements and equipment	(115)	(30)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	73,034	(30,732)
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	194,531	(91,672)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS:		
Beginning of year	446,374	538,046
End of year	\$ 640,905	\$ 446,374
RECONCILIATION OF EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER)		
EXPENSES TO NET CASH USED FOR OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	r 2.242	A (0.020)
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenses	\$ 2,343	\$ (8,829)
Adjustments to reconcile to net cash used by operating activities:  Bond amortization	746	1,092
Reversal of allowance for uncollectible contracts	(1,421)	(450)
Depreciation	751	807
Gain on sale of repossessed property	(165)	(204)
Effect of changes in assets and liabilities:	()	(== 1)
Increase in interest receivable—State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund	(1,520)	(1,899)
Decrease in interest receivable—other investments	425	(24)
(Increase) decrease in interest receivable—contracts of purchase	(1,024)	382
(Increase) decrease in other real estate owned	(2,022)	1,356
Increase in other assets	(100)	(1,861)
Decrease in accrued interest and other liabilities	(1,785)	(5,084)
Increase in due to other funds	76	702
(Decrease) increase in fire and hazard insurance claims payable	(1,427)	1,009
Decrease in self-insured life and disability insurance loss reserve	(2,527)	(3,592)
NET CASH USED FOR OPERATING ACTIVITIES	\$ (7,650)	\$ (16,595)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006

## 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization and Description—The California Department of Veterans Affairs (the "Department") is a separate legal entity and a Cabinet level agency of the State of California. A seven-member California Veterans Board (the "Board") has policy oversight of the operations of the Department, all of whom are appointed by the Governor, subject to confirmation by the State Senate. The Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 (the "Fund") was established under the authority of the California Constitution to provide low-interest, long-term farm and home mortgage loan contracts to veterans living in California. The contract loan program has been continuous since 1922. Proceeds from the sale of general obligation bonds, periodically authorized by the vote of the people of California, and revenue bonds authorized by the Legislature are used for contract loans to veterans. Expenses are primarily for debt service and administration of the program. The Fund is tax exempt.

The financial statements represent only the activities of the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943, and are not intended to present the financial position of the Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California and the results of its operations and cash flows of its proprietary funds. The financial statements of the Fund are included in the financial statements of the State of California as the State represents the primary government and has ultimate oversight responsibility for the Fund.

**Basis of Accounting**—The Fund has been classified as a proprietary fund for accounting purposes. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recognized as incurred.

Accounting and Reporting Standards—The Fund follows the Standards of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting, as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB"). The Fund has adopted the option under Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 20 (GASB No. 20), Accounting and Financial Reporting for Proprietary Funds and Other Governmental Entities That Use Proprietary Funds Accounting, which allows the Fund to apply all GASB pronouncements and only Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") pronouncements which date prior to November 30, 1989, unless those pronouncements conflict with or contradict GASB pronouncements: Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Statements and Interpretations, Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinions, and Accounting Research Bulletins ("ARBs") of the Committee on Accounting Procedures.

Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements—The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Cash and cash equivalents*—The Fund considers all cash and highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, cash equivalents consisted of the State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund, carried at cost, which approximates fair value at June 30, 2007 and 2006.

*Investments*—The Department reports all investments at fair value except for certain nonparticipating fixed interest investment contracts which are valued using cost based measures. The fair value of investments is based on published market prices and quotations from major investment brokers. Uncommitted bond proceeds for loans to veterans are reflected in the balance sheet within the investments balance.

**Receivables under Contracts of Purchase**—Receivables under contracts of purchase consist of the remaining contract principal balance net of the reserve for uncollectible accounts.

Allowance for Uncollectible Contracts—The allowance for uncollectible contracts is established through a provision charged to operations. The allowance is an amount that management believes will be adequate to absorb losses inherent in existing contracts and commitments to extend credit, based on evaluations of the collectibility and prior loss experience of contracts and commitments to extend credit. The evaluations take into consideration such factors as changes in the nature and volume of the portfolio, overall portfolio quality, specific problem contracts, commitments, and current and anticipated economic conditions that may affect the borrowers' ability to repay the obligation.

Contract Guarantees and Primary Mortgage Insurance—The Department collects a contract guarantee fee on all contracts with down payments less than 20%. Such contracts are classified as high loan to value ("HLTV") contracts. For eligible borrowers, the fee is used to purchase contract guarantees from the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs ("USDVA") or primary mortgage insurance. For certain HLTV contracts not eligible for USDVA guarantees, the Fund purchases primary mortgage insurance ("PMI") from Radian Guaranty Inc., formerly, the Commonwealth Mortgage Assurance Company. The PMI provides lifetime coverage on the HLTV contracts, not covered by USDVA guarantees, subject to an aggregate 2% deductible. The Department is responsible for any losses not covered by the USDVA guarantees or the PMI.

Other Real Estate Owned—Real estate acquired by the Fund by repossession is recorded at the lower of estimated fair value less estimated selling costs (fair value) or the carrying value of the related loan at the date of foreclosure. After repossession, the value of the underlying contract is written down to the estimated fair value of the real estate, if necessary. Any subsequent write-downs are charged against operating expenses. Operating expenses of such properties, net of any related income, are included in other expenses. Operating costs on foreclosed real estate are expensed as incurred. Costs incurred for physical improvements to foreclosed real estate are capitalized if the value is recoverable through future sale.

*Fire and Hazard Insurance Plan*—This insurance program is provided to eligible contract holders as part of the loan program. The difference between premiums charged to contract holders and claims and expenses incurred is included as a net amount in the statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund equity. Fire and hazard insurance claims payable include unpaid claims and incurred but not reported claims.

Self-Insured Life and Disability Insurance Plan—Beginning in 1984, the Department operated a self-funded protection plan whereby life and disability insurance was provided to eligible contract holders. This plan was terminated June 1, 1996. The life and disability benefits previously available to these members under the self-insured protection plan continue to be available to those contract holders who were receiving benefits at the time the plan was terminated. Loss reserves to satisfy these obligations of the protection plan, which include future disability and life benefits were derived from an actuarial evaluation performed in 2006 that is updated internally on an annual basis. Significant actuarial assumptions and methodologies used to calculate the reserve are interest, mortality, disability, prepayment, and a long-term discount rate of 7%. Self-insured life and disability insurance loss reserve include unpaid claims, incurred but not reported claims and loss reserve.

Amortization of Bond Premiums, Discounts and Issuance Costs—Premiums and discounts arising from the issuance of bonds and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of bonds are capitalized and amortized using the monthly amortization method, which approximates the interest method.

New Accounting Standards—In June 2004, GASB issued Statement No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-Employment Benefits Other Than Pensions Plans, effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2006. Statement No. 45 improves the relevance and usefulness of financial reporting by (a) requiring systematic, accrual-basis measurement and recognition of OPEB cost (expense) over a period that approximates employees' years of service and (b) providing information about actuarial accrued liabilities associated with OPEB and whether and to what extent progress is being made in funding the plan. Management of the Fund has not completed the process of evaluating the impact that will result from adopting Statement No. 45.

#### 2. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

Cash in State Treasury—Cash in the State Treasury represents amounts held in the Fund's general operating accounts with the State Treasury. These monies are pooled with the monies of other State agencies and invested by the State Treasurer's office. These assets are not individually identifiable. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the carrying amount of the Fund's deposits in State Treasury was \$9,904,000 and \$9,333,000, respectively.

State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund ("SMIF")—Cash in the SMIF represents the value of the deposits in the State Treasurer's pooled investment program, which is equal to the dollars deposited in the program. The fair value of the position in the program may be greater or less than the value of the deposits, with the difference representing the unrealized gain or loss. As of June 30, 2007 and 2006, this difference was immaterial to the valuation of the program. The pool is run with "dollar-in, dollar-out" participation. There are no share-value adjustments to reflect changes in fair value. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the carrying amount of the Fund's deposits in SMIF was \$631,001,000 and \$437,041,000, respectively.

*Investments*—Investment of bond funds is restricted by applicable California law and the various bond resolutions associated with each issuance, generally, to certain types of investments. These investments include direct obligations of the U.S. Government and its agencies and investment agreements with financial institutions or insurance companies rated within the top two ratings of a nationally recognized rating service. The investments with the insurance administrator, held as a deposit in accordance with a master agreement for the remaining active life and disability insurance program for disabled contract holders, is authorized by California law.

The Fund's investment agreements, carried at cost, were \$30,101,000 and \$120,356,000 as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively. The interest rates on investment agreements are fixed and range from 5.30% to 6.46%. The investment agreements expire from 2009 to 2032.

Investment Risk Factors—Many factors can affect the value of investments. Some, such as credit risk, custodial credit risk, concentration of credit risk, and interest rate risk, may affect both equity and fixed income securities. Equity and debt securities respond to such factors as economic conditions, individual company earning performance, and market liquidity, while fixed income securities are particularly sensitive to credit risks and changes in interest rates. It is the investment policy of the Fund to invest substantially all of its funds within SMIF and the remainder in investment contracts or with insurance administrators to limit the Fund's exposure to most types of investment risk.

Credit Risk—Fixed income securities are subject to credit risk, which is the chance that a issuer will fail to pay interest or principal in a timely manner or that negative perceptions of the issuer's ability to make these payments will cause security prices to decline. Certain fixed income securities, including obligations of the U.S. government or those explicitly guaranteed by the U.S. Government, are not considered to have credit risk. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund does not have any investments exposed to credit risk.

Custodial Credit Risk—Custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of the failure of the custodian, the investments may not be returned. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund did not have any investments exposed to custodial credit. All investments are held by the State of California.

Concentration of Credit Risk—Concentration of credit risk is the risk associated with a lack of diversification, such as having substantial investments in a few individual issuers, thereby exposing the Fund to greater risks resulting from adverse economic, political, regulatory, geographic, or credit developments. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund does not have any investments exposed to concentration of credit risk.

*Interest Rate Risk*—Interest rate risk is the risk that the value of fixed income securities will decline due to decreasing interest rates. The terms of a debt investment may cause its fair value to be highly sensitive to interest rate changes. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund does not have any debt investments that are highly sensitive to changes in interest rates.

The Fund's investments in the amounts administered by the insurance company and the investment agreements are categorized as risk category 1, which is defined by Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 3 and No. 40 as investments that are insured, registered or for which the securities are held by the Fund or its agent in the Fund's name.

The Fund's investments at June 30, 2007 and 2006 are as follows (in thousands):

		2007	2006
Category 1			
Amounts held in trust fund with insurance administrators	\$	6,324	\$ 6,324
Investment agreements (at cost)	_	30,101	 120,356
Total investment	\$	36,425	\$ 126,680

## 3. RECEIVABLES UNDER CONTRACTS OF PURCHASE

The Fund retains title to all real property subject to contracts of purchase until the contract is satisfied. The veteran's contracts have original terms of 25-30 years and bear interest at rates of 4.25% to 9.75%, depending on the age and type of contract and the classification of the contract holder.

# 4. LAND, IMPROVEMENTS, AND EQUIPMENT

As of June 30, 2007, land, improvements and equipment consisted of the following:

	2007	2006
Land Buildings Equipment	\$ 443,531 12,409,773 3,408,097	\$ 443,531 12,409,774 3,287,545
	16,261,401	16,140,850
Less accumulated depreciation	(15,177,416)	_(14,420,881)
Land, improvements, and equipment—net	\$ 1,083,985	\$ 1,719,969

# 5. BONDS PAYABLE

At June 30, 2007 and 2006, bonds payable included the following (in thousands):

	2007	2006
General obligation bonds of the State of California, annual interest rates from 4.2% to 11.0% due in varying annual installments through 2040 (subject to varying redemption provisions)	\$ 1,319,470	\$ 1,279,590
Home purchase revenue bonds, annual interest rates from 2.14% to 6.15%, due in varying annual installments		
through 2042 (subject to varying redemption provisions) Commercial Paper, due to the State of California,	673,235	543,360
due in full December 2008	16,000	56,050
Total	2,008,705	1,879,000
Less:		
Discounts	(2,137)	(501)
Premium	283	-
Unamortized bond origination costs	(12,843)	(9,392)
Unamortized bond redemption premiums	(1,290)	(629)
Total	1,992,718	1,868,478
Less—current portion	155,380	139,555
Noncurrent portion	\$ 1,837,338	\$ 1,728,923

A summary of debt service requirements for the next five years and to maturity is as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Principal	Interest
2008	155,380	104,379
2009	87,165	95,245
2010	68,210	88,079
2011	35,195	82,920
2012	49,635	80,499
2013-2017	279,735	367,194
2018-2022	352,490	283,976
2023-2027	434,935	188,131
2028-2032	290,730	92,531
2033-2037	158,185	39,427
2038-2042	91,180	10,984
2043	5,865	147
Total	<u>\$ 2,008,705</u>	\$ 1,433,512

General obligation bonds of the State of California are payable in accordance with the various veterans bond acts by the State General Fund. The full faith and credit of the State of California is pledged for the payment of both principal and interest. All general obligation bonds have an equal claim against the General Fund of the State of California. These bonds are included as obligations of the Fund when the proceeds from bond sales are received. The repayment for the bonds is the responsibility of the Fund. Authorized and unissued bonds under the Veterans Bond Acts of 1996 and 2000 were \$365,310,000 at June 30, 2007 and \$485,585,000 at June 30, 2006.

Home Purchase Revenue bonds are special obligations of the Department payable solely from, and by a pledge of, an undivided interest in the assets of the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 and the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund, a separate fund of the Department. The undivided interest in the net revenues of the 1943 Fund is secondary and subordinate to any interest or right in the 1943 Fund of the people of the State of California and of the holders of general obligation veterans bonds. At any point in time, authorized and unissued revenue bonds equal the \$1.5 billion ceiling authorized in 1987 less revenue bonds outstanding at that time. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, authorized and unissued revenue bonds were \$826,765,000 and \$956,640,000, respectively.

During fiscal year 1998, the Department amended the revenue bond resolution provisions regarding the Bond Reserve Account in the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund (a separate entity). The revenue bond resolution requires the establishment and maintenance of a Bond Reserve Account in an amount equal to at least three percent of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Revenue Bonds with interest rates fixed to maturity. To calculate the reserve requirement, the Ninth Supplemental Resolution established, with respect to the revenue bonds with interest rates fixed to maturity issued pursuant to such resolution (1997 Series A, B and C Bonds, 1998 Series A Bonds, 1999 Series A and B Bonds, 2000 Series A, B and C Bonds, and 2001 Series A Bonds), a requirement equal to at least seven percent of the outstanding principal amount of such Revenue Bonds, and for series 2002 an amount equal to five percent of the outstanding principal amount. Amounts in the Bond Reserve Account shall be used solely for the purposes of paying the principal of and the interest on the Revenue Bonds and for making Mandatory Sinking Fund Account Payments on Revenue Bonds. Amounts on deposit in the Bond Reserve Account as of any date, in excess of the bond reserve requirement, may be transferred out of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund to the Fund, at the request of the Department. Investment earnings of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund are transferred to the Fund. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the total assets of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund are shown as a receivable of the Fund. Complete

financial statements of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund, Department of Veterans Affairs, State of California can be obtained by contacting the California Department of Veterans Affairs.

#### 6. BOND REFUNDING

In the fiscal year 2007, the Department issued General Obligation bonds totaling \$359,160,000 of which \$50,275,000 was new money and the remainder was used to refund previously issued general obligation bonds. The Department also issued Home Purchase Revenue bonds totaling \$376,075,000, of which \$139,715,000 was new money and \$236,360,000 was used to refund previously issued Home Purchase Revenue bonds. The average interest rates on the new money home purchase revenue bonds and the home purchase revenue refunded bonds was 4.98% and 4.60%, respectively. The Department decreased its total debt service payments over the next 26 years by approximately \$27,481,000, thereby realizing an economic gain (difference between the present values of the debt service payment on the old and new debt adjusted by cost of issuance) of \$26,654,000 in connection with the refunding.

## 7. FIRE AND HAZARD INSURANCE

Fire and hazard insurance coverage is provided on behalf of contract holders for all of the single-family detached homes subject to the CalVet contracts of sale. The program is funded by amounts charged to contract holders, which are considered appropriate to cover losses incurred, the premiums paid for excess insurance coverage, claims adjusting costs and administration fees. From the amounts charged to the contract holders, the Department pays losses up to a \$2,500,000 deductible, with an annual aggregate deductible of \$13,000,000. Several insurance carriers supply an additional \$50,000,000 of coverage in excess of these deductibles. The claims loss expense is based on our third party administrator's estimate of incurred but not reported claims, which is based on the historical trends and loss experience within the portfolio.

The excess of premiums charged to contract holders over claims, expenses and change in loss reserves for the year ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, was as follows (in thousands):

	2007	2006
Amounts charged to contract holders	\$ 5,414	\$ 7,862
Less:		
Claims loss expense	(2,912)	(3,703)
Master policy premium	(848)	(949)
Administrative fees	(293)	(581)
Third party contract-replacement value project	(53)	(308)
Net revenue—Fire and hazard insurance program	\$ 1,308	\$ 2,321

# 8. SELF-INSURED LIFE AND DISABILITY PROTECTION PLAN

The Department was responsible for a self-insured life and disability protection plan for all contract holders until June 1, 1996. Except for existing contract holders receiving benefits at that date, the self-insured life and disability protection plan was replaced by existing life and disability insurance plans provided by commercial insurers.

As of June 30, 2007, the Department remains self-insured for approximately 279 remaining contract holders. Under the provisions of the self-insured plan benefits continue until the beneficiary returns to active employment, dies or their contract is paid off. Loss reserves for these obligations have been actuarially determined.

The excess of claims expenses, changes in loss reserves, and administrative expenses over plan revenues whose coverages continue as obligations of the self-funded life and disability protection plan for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, was as follows (in thousands):

	2007	2006
Claims expenses:		
Life insurance program	\$ (200)	\$ (282)
Disability insurance program	(2,241)	(2,693)
Total claims expenses	(2,441)	(2,975)
Decrease in estimated loss reserves	2,519	3,600
Net claims revenue and change in loss reserves	78	625
Plan revenues:		
Life insurance program	26	29
Disability insurance program	63	71
Total	89	100
Administrative fees	(29)	(30)
Net revenue—Self-insured life and disability insurance program	<u>\$ 138</u>	\$ 695

The change in the self-insured life and disability insurance loss reserve for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, was as follows (in thousands):

	2007	2006
Self-insured life and disability insurance loss reserve—		
beginning of year balance	\$ 11,408	\$ 15,000
Insurance claims payable	(8)	8
Change in estimated loss reserve	(2,519)	(3,600)
Self-insured life and disability insurance loss reserve—		
end of year balance	\$ 8,881	<u>\$ 11,408</u>

# 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

*Commitments*—As of June 30, 2007, the Fund had loan commitments to veterans for the purchase of properties under contracts of sale of approximately \$75,279,528.

The Fund leases several buildings used as district offices. Rent expense for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, was \$248,043 and \$371,397, respectively. Lease terms had original terms of ranging from five to ten years with options to renew for additional periods. As of June 30, 2007, minimum annual rentals under operating leases are as follows (in thousands):

2008	138
2009	148
2010	102
2011	24
Total	<u>\$412</u>

**Contingencies**—Certain lawsuits arising in the ordinary course of business have been filed or are pending against the Fund. Based upon information available to the Fund, its review of such lawsuits and consultation with counsel, the Fund believes the liability relating to these actions, if any, would not have a material adverse effect on the Fund's financial statements.

#### 10. RETIREMENT PLAN

**Plan Description**—The Fund contributes to the Public Employees' Retirement Fund ("PERF") as part of the State of California, the primary government. The PERF is a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan administered by the California Public Employment Retirement System ("CalPERS"). CalPERS provides retirement, death, disability, and post retirement health care benefits to members as established by state statue. CalPERS issues a publicly available Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("CAFR") that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for the Public Employees' Retirement Fund. A copy of that report may be obtained from CalPERS, Central Supply, P.O. Box 942715, Sacramento, CA 95229-2715 or via the internet at www.calpers.ca.gov.

**Funding Policy**—Contributions to the Plan are funded by both the Department and the employee, and are actuarially determined by CalPERS based on covered compensation. State employees, with the exception of employees in the second-tier plan, are required to contribute to the fund. The contribution rates of active plan members are based on 5% of compensation in excess of \$513 each month.

Contributions by the Department to the Plan for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006 were approximately \$962,000 and \$1,199,000, or approximately 15.8% and 15.3% of participants' salaries, respectively.

Annual Pension Cost—For fiscal year June 30, 2007 and 2006 the Department's annual pension cost was equal to the Department's required and actual contributions. Required contribution is determined by actuarial valuation using the entry age normal actuarial cost method. The most recent actuarial valuation available is as of June 30, 2006, which actuarial assumptions included (a) 7.75% investment rate of return compounded annually, (b) projected salary increases that vary based on duration of service, and (c) overall payroll growth factor of 3.25% annually. Both (a) and (b) included an inflation component of 3.0% and a 0.25% per annum productivity increase assumption. The actuarial value of CalPERS assets attributable to the Department was determined using techniques that smooth the effects of short-term volatility in the market value of investments over a two to five-year period.

The most recent actuarial valuation of the PERF indicated that there was an unfunded actuarial accrued liability. The amount of the under-funded liability applicable to each agency or department cannot be determined. Trend information, which presents CalPERS progress in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due, is presented in the June 30, 2006, CalPERS CAFR.

# 11. TRANSFER FROM DISASTER INDEMNITY FUND

The Disaster Indemnity Fund ("Disaster Fund"), a separate fund of the Department, accounts for coverage provided to contract holders for damage caused by flood, earthquake and other perils. During the year ended June 30, 2006, the Department transferred \$2,300,000 from the Disaster Fund to the Fund, which represents the return of the original transfer of monies in 1986 out of the Fund, which were used by the Disaster Fund to mitigate the increased cost of premiums for excess disaster insurance, as well as unusually large losses experienced by the Disaster Fund during 1986.

\*\*\*\*\*

# APPENDIX B

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE VETERANS DEBENTURE REVENUE FUND FOR FISCAL YEARS 2007 AND 2006 AND INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT



# Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund, Department of Veterans Affairs, State of California

Financial Statements for the Years Ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, and Independent Auditors' Report

# Deloitte.

Deloitte & Touche LLP 2868 Prospect Park Drive Suite 400 Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6065 USA

Tel: +1 916 288 3100 Fax: +1 916 288 3131 www.deloitte.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

California Veterans Board State of California Sacramento, California

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund (the "Fund"), Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California (the "Department") as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, and the related statements of revenues, expenses and changes in fund equity, and of cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Department's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Fund's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the respective financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Fund as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 1, the financial statements present only the Fund and are not intended to present the financial position of the Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California or the results of its operations and cash flows of its proprietary funds.

Management's Discussion and Analysis on pages 2 through 5, is not a required part of the financial statements, but is supplementary information required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. The supplementary information is the responsibility of the Department's management. We have applied certain limited procedures, which consisted primarily of inquiries of management regarding the methods of measurement and presentation of the supplementary information. However, we did not audit the information and we do not express an opinion on it.

Deloitte + Touche CCP

October 12, 2007

# VETERANS DEBENTURE REVENUE FUND, DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS, STATE OF CALIFORNIA

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL POSITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006

# Introduction & Overview – Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund, Department of Veterans Affairs, State of California

This discussion and analysis presents the highlights of financial activities and financial position for the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund (the "Fund"), Department of Veterans Affairs, State of California (the "Department"). The analysis is designed to provide readers with information that the Fund's management believes to be necessary to an understanding of its financial condition, changes in financial condition and results of operations. It is intended to help readers see the Fund through the eyes of management. It is further designed to provide context for the financial statements and information about the Fund's operations and cash flows.

Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A") is based on currently known facts, decisions, and conditions that existed as of the date of the independent auditors report.

The Fund was established for the maintenance of a Bond Reserve Account as required by the revenue bond resolution of the Department. The resolution requires a reserve in an amount not less than three percent of the aggregate outstanding principal of all Revenue Bonds with interest rates fixed to maturity held by the Department.

# Fiscal Year 2007 Compared to Fiscal Year 2006

# **Condensed Balance Sheets**

The following table presents condensed balance sheets for the Fund as of June 30, 2007 and June 30, 2006, (dollars in thousands) and the change from year to year:

	2007			2006		hange	% Change	
ASSETS						_	_	
Current Assets:								
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	7,396	\$	12,517	\$	(5,121)	(41)%	
Other assets		154		489		(335)	(69)%	
Total current assets		7,550		13,006		(5,456)		
Noncurrent assets—Investments		24,562		24,562			0 %	
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	32,112	\$	37,568	\$	(5,456)	(15)%	
LIABILITIES & FUND EQUITY								
Current liabilities—Bond reserve due to the	\$	155	\$	-	\$	155	100 %	
Noncurrent liabilities—Bond reserve due to the								
Veterans Farm and Home Fund of 1943		31,957		37,568		(5,611)	(15)%	
Fund equity			_	<u>-</u> _	_		-	
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY	\$	32,112	\$	37,568	\$	(5,456)	(15)%	

# Assets, Liabilities and Fund Equity

Total assets, liabilities and fund equity decreased by \$5.5 million from \$37.6 million as of June 30, 2006 to \$32.1 million as of June 30, 2007. This decrease consisted primarily of the following items:

Total cash and cash equivalents decreased by \$5.1 million from \$12.5 million as of June 30, 2006 to \$7.4 million as of June 30, 2007. The Fund transferred \$6.8 million of cash and cash equivalents to the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 during fiscal year 2007. The Fund received \$1.7 million in investment income during fiscal year 2007.

Total receivables as of June 30, 2006 were \$0.5 million, which decreased to zero as of June 30, 2007.

# **Condensed Statements of Revenues and Expenses**

The following table presents the statements of revenues and expenses for the Fund for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, (dollars in thousands) and the change from year to year:

	2007		2006		Change		% Change	
REVENUES—Income from investments	\$	1,713	\$	2,022	\$	(309)	(15.3)%	
EXPENSES—Transfers out to Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943		1,713		2,022		(309)	(15.3)%	
OPERATING INCOME	\$		\$		\$		-	
FUND EQUITY—Beginning of year	\$		\$		\$		-	
FUND EQUITY—End of year	\$		\$		\$		-	

## Revenues & Expenses

All income generated by the Fund represents amounts due to the Farm and Home Fund and accordingly has been reflected as operating transfers out in the statements of revenues, expenses and changes in fund equity.

# Fiscal Year 2006 Compared to Fiscal Year 2005

#### **Condensed Balance Sheets**

The following table presents condensed balance sheets for the Fund as of June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2005, (dollars in thousands) and the change from year to year:

ASSETS	2006	2005	Change	% Change
7.002.0				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 12,517	\$ 9,802	\$ 2,715	28 %
Investments	24,562	27,277	(2,715)	(10)%
Other assets	489	489		0 %
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 37,568	\$ 37,568	<u> </u>	-
LIABILITIES & FUND EQUITY				
Noncurrent liabilities—Bond reserve due to the				
Veterans Farm and Home Fund of 1943	\$ 37,568	\$ 37,568	\$ -	-
Fund equity				-
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY	\$ 37,568	\$ 37,568	<u>\$ -</u>	-

# Assets, Liabilities and Fund Equity

During fiscal year 2006, the Department retired \$25.7 million of outstanding Revenue bonds of the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943. As of June 30, 2006, the Department had \$124.6 million of Revenue bonds with variable interest rates. The interest rate for the variable rate bonds were 3.87% as of June 30, 2006. The reserve balance in the Fund remained unchanged at \$37.5 million from the last fiscal year.

# **Condensed Statements of Revenues and Expenses**

The following table presents the statements of revenues and expenses for the Fund for the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, (dollars in thousands) and the change from year to year:

	2006		2005		Change		% Change
REVENUES—Income from investments	\$	2,022	\$	2,034	\$	(12)	(0.6)%
EXPENSES—Transfers out to Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943		2,022		2,034		(12)	(0.6)%
OPERATING INCOME	_		_				-
FUND EQUITY—Beginning of year							-
FUND EQUITY—End of year	\$		\$		\$		-

## Revenues & Expenses

All income generated by the Fund represents amounts due to the Farm and Home Fund and accordingly has been reflected as operating transfers out in the statements of revenues, expenses and changes in fund equity.

# VETERANS DEBENTURE REVENUE FUND DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS, STATE OF CALIFORNIA

# BALANCE SHEETS JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006

00112 00; 2007 7111D 2000		
ASSETS	2007	2006
CURRENT ASSETS: Cash and cash equivalents: Cash in State Treasury State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund	\$ 650	*
Total cash and cash equivalents	7,395,000 7,395,650	
Interest receivable—Investments Due from other funds	154,484	113,691 375,509
Total current assets	7,550,134	13,006,000
NONCURRENT ASSETS—Investment agreements (at cost)	24,561,500	24,561,500
TOTAL	\$ 32,111,634	\$ 37,567,500
LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES—Due to other funds	154,484	-
NONCURRENT LIABILITIES—Bond reserve due to the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943	31,957,150	37,567,500
FUND EQUITY		
TOTAL	\$ 32,111,634	\$ 37,567,500

# VETERANS DEBENTURE REVENUE FUND DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS, STATE OF CALIFORNIA

# STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN FUND EQUITY YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006

	2007		2006
REVENUES—Income from investments	\$ 1,712,745	\$	2,021,729
EXPENSES—Transfers out to Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943	 1,712,745		2,021,729
OPERATING INCOME	-		-
FUND EQUITY—Beginning of year	 	_	
FUND EQUITY—End of year	\$ 	\$	<u>-</u>

# VETERANS DEBENTURE REVENUE FUND DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS, STATE OF CALIFORNIA

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006

CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		2007		2006
Receipts from investment income Payments to other funds	\$	1,712,745 (6,833,895)	\$	2,021,729 (2,021,729)
	_		_	(2,021,72)
Net cash used for operating activities	_	(5,121,150)	_	-
DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		(5,121,150)		-
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS:				
Beginning of year		12,516,800		12,516,800
End of year	\$	7,395,650	\$	12,516,800
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME TO NET				
CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			_	
Excess of revenues over expenses	\$	-	\$	-
Adjustments to reconcile to net cash used by operating				
activities—effect of changes in assets and liabilities:		(40.702)		17.051
(Increase) decrease in interest receivable		(40,793)		17,951
Decrease (increase) in due from other funds		375,509		(17,951)
Increase in due to other funds		154,484		
Decrease in noncurrent liabilities	_	(5,610,350)	_	-
NET CASH USED FOR OPERATING ACTIVITIES	\$	(5,121,150)	\$	_

# VETERANS DEBENTURE REVENUE FUND DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS, STATE OF CALIFORNIA

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2007 AND 2006

#### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

**Description of the Fund**—The California Department of Veterans Affairs (the "Department") is a separate legal entity, acting as a Cabinet level agency of the State of California. A seven-member California Veterans Board (the "Board") has policy oversight of the operations of the Department. The Board's membership consists of the seven members, all of whom are appointed by the Governor, subject to confirmation by the State Senate. The Department is authorized to issue revenue bonds to fund low-interest farm and home loan contracts with veterans living in the state of California.

In December 1997, the Department amended the revenue bond resolution provision regarding the Bond Reserve Account in the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund (the "Fund"). The revenue bond resolution requires the establishment and maintenance of a Bond Reserve Account in an amount not less than three percent of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Revenue Bonds with interest rates fixed to maturity. To calculate the reserve requirement, the Ninth Supplemental Resolution established, with respect to the revenue bonds with interest rates fixed to maturity issued pursuant to such resolution (1997 Series A, B and C Bonds, 1998 Series A Bonds, 1999 Series A and B Bonds, 2000 Series A, B and C Bonds, 2001 Series A Bonds), a requirement equal to at least seven percent of the outstanding principal amount of such Revenue Bonds. With respect to the 2002 Series A Bonds, the Resolution requires an amount equal to at least five percent of the outstanding principal amount of such Revenue Bonds. Amounts in the Bond Reserve Account shall be used solely for the purposes of paying the principal of and the interest on the Revenue Bonds and for making Mandatory Sinking Account Payments on Revenue Bonds. Amounts on deposit in the Bond Reserve Account in excess of the bond reserve requirement, may be transferred out of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund to the Veterans Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 ("Farm and Home Fund"), at the request of the Department. Investment earnings of the Veterans Debenture Revenue Fund are transferred to the Farm and Home Fund.

At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the liabilities of the Fund represent amounts due to the Farm and Home Fund and, accordingly, are included as a receivable in the financial statements of the Farm and Home Fund.

The financial statements represent only the activities of the Fund and are not intended to present the financial position of the Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California and the results of its operations and cash flows of its proprietary funds. The financial statements of the Fund are included in the financial statements of the State of California as the State represents the primary government and has ultimate oversight responsibility for the Fund.

Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements—The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Basis of Accounting**—The Fund is classified as a proprietary fund type for accounting purposes. Generally, revenues are recorded when earned and become measurable, and expenses are recognized as incurred.

*Cash and cash equivalents*—The Fund considers all cash and highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, cash equivalents consisted of the State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund, carried at cost, which approximates fair value at June 30, 2007 and 2006.

*Investments*—All investments are reported at fair value except for nonparticipating fixed interest investment agreements, which are valued using cost based measures. The fair value of investments is based on published market prices and quotations from major investment brokers. Income from investments includes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation in the fair value of investments.

**Revenues and Operating Transfers**—Income from investments is recorded as earned. A corresponding operating transfer out is recorded to reflect the required transfer to the Farm and Home Fund.

# 2. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS

Cash in State Treasury—Cash in the State Treasury represents amounts held in the Fund's general operating accounts with the State Treasury. These monies are pooled with the monies of other State agencies and invested by the State Treasurer's office. These assets are not individually identifiable. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the carrying amount of the Fund's deposits in State Treasury was \$650 and \$800, respectively.

State of California's Surplus Money Investment Fund ("SMIF")—Cash in the SMIF represents the value of the deposits in the State Treasurer's pooled investment program, which is equal to the dollars deposited in the program. The fair value of the position in the program may be greater or less than the value of the deposits, with the difference representing the unrealized gain or loss. As of June 30, 2007 and 2006, this difference was immaterial to the valuation of the program. The pool is run with "dollar-in, dollar-out" participation. There are no share-value adjustments to reflect changes in fair value. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the carrying amount of the Fund's deposits in SMIF was \$7,395,000 and \$12,516,000, respectively.

*Investments*—Investment of bond funds is restricted by applicable California law and the various bond resolutions associated with each issuance, generally, to certain types of investments. These investments include direct obligations of the U.S. Government and its agencies and investment agreements with financial institutions or insurance companies rated within the top two ratings of a nationally recognized rating service.

The Fund's investment agreements, carried at cost, were \$24,561,500 as of June 30, 2007 and 2006. The interest rates on investment agreements are fixed and range from 5.38% to 5.75%. The investment agreements expire from 2015 to 2028.

Investment Risk Factors—Many factors can affect the value of investments. Some, such as credit risk, custodial credit risk, concentration of credit risk and interest rate risk, may affect both equity and fixed income securities. Equity and debt securities respond to such factors as economic conditions, individual company earning performance, and market liquidity, while fixed income securities are particularly sensitive to credit risks and changes in interest rates. It is the investment policy of the Fund to invest substantially all of its funds within SMIF and the remainder in investment contracts or with insurance administrators to limit the Fund's exposure to most types of investment risk.

Credit Risk—Fixed income securities are subject to credit risk, which is the chance that a issuer will fail to pay interest or principal in a timely manner or that negative perceptions of the issuer's ability to make these payments will cause security prices to decline. Certain fixed income securities, including obligations of the U.S. government or those explicitly guaranteed by the U.S. Government, are not considered to have credit risk. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund does not have any investments exposed to credit risk.

Custodial Credit Risk—Custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of the failure of the custodian, the investments may not be returned. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund did not have any investments exposed to custodial credit. All investments are held by the State of California.

Concentration of Credit Risk—Concentration of credit risk is the risk associated with a lack of diversification, such as having substantial investments in a few individual issuers, thereby exposing the Fund to greater risks resulting from adverse economic, political, regulatory, geographic, or credit developments. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund does not have any investments exposed to concentration of credit risk.

*Interest Rate Risk*—Interest rate risk is the risk that the value of fixed income securities will decline due to decreasing interest rates. The terms of a debt investment may cause its fair value to be highly sensitive to interest rate changes. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Fund does not have any debt investments that are highly sensitive to changes in interest rates.

The Fund's investments in the investment agreements are categorized as risk category 1, which is defined by Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 3 and No. 40 as investments that are insured, registered or for which the securities are held by the Fund or its agent in the Fund's name.

The Fund's investments at June 30, 2007 and 2006 are as follows:

	2007	2006
Category 1		
Investment agreements (at cost)	24,561,500	24,561,500
Total investment	\$ 24,561,500	\$ 24,561,500

\* \* \* \* \* \*



# APPENDIX C CERTAIN DEPARTMENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA

## **Contracts of Purchase**

Set forth below is certain financial information regarding Contracts of Purchase.

# **Existing Contracts of Purchase**

The following charts describe the current loan to value ratios and geographic distribution of Contracts of Purchase financed under the Program as of June 30, 2007 using proceeds of Veterans G.O. Bonds, Revenue Bonds and other amounts under the 1943 Fund.

**Current Loan-to-Value Ratio of Contracts of Purchase** (1)(2)

	Uninsured	Radian Insured <sup>(3)</sup>	 Radian Insured <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	VA Guaranteed	Total
Single Family Homes	<u> </u>	III GUI GU	1115411-04	<u>Ouur unitetu</u>	<u> </u>
Less than 30% LTV	\$ 71,538	\$ 1,278	\$ 195	\$ 320	\$ 73,331
30-49% LTV	127,201	4,690	712	1,406	134,009
50-59% LTV	99,914	5,038	638	1,341	106,931
60-69% LTV	128,243	24,935	2,452	2,320	157,950
70-79% LTV	 188,156	61,959	20,158	11,698	281,971
Sub-total (below 80% LTV)	\$ 615,052	\$ 97,900	\$ 24,155	\$ 17,085	\$ 754,192
80-84% LTV	\$ 8,304	\$ 19,213	\$ 55,725	\$ 20,104	\$ 103,346
85-89% LTV	7,931	16,794	131,802	39,789	196,316
90-94% LTV	10,992	2,225	158,332	42,488	214,037
95-97% LTV	 1,446	-	25,892	26,200	53,538
Sub-total (80%-97% LTV)	\$ 28,673	\$ 38,232	\$ 371,751	\$ 128,581	\$ 567,237
Greater than 97% LTV	\$ 3,370	\$ -	\$ 445	\$ 135,503	\$ 139,318
Other Property Types					
Farms	\$ 3,197	\$ 175	\$ 1,177	\$ -	\$ 4,550
Mobile Homes in Parks	16,093	=	26,712	-	42,804
Homes under Construction	14,591	36	640	-	15,267
Sub-total (other property types)	\$ 33,881	\$ 210	\$ 28,529	\$ -	\$ 62,621
Special Status Contracts of Purchase					
Real Estate Owned <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 1,000	\$ 39	\$ 2,316	\$ 1,847	\$ 5,202
Disability Program <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 6,099	\$ 658	\$ -	\$ - -	\$ 6,757
Sub-total (special status)	\$ 7,099	\$ 697	\$ 2,316	\$ 1,847	\$ 11,959
Total Portfolio	\$ 688,075	\$ 137,040	\$ 427,196	\$ 283,016	\$ 1,535,327

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts in thousands

<sup>(2)</sup> LTV based on current Contracts of Purchase balance divided by original appraised value of the property, except when the Department updates the appraised value of the home when the veteran applies for a home improvement loan. In such cases, the LTV is calculated with the new appraised value.

The policy was executed on February 28, 1998.

Radian Guaranty, Inc. See "THE PROGRAM – Program Insurance – Primary Mortgage Insurance."

<sup>(5)</sup> The policy was executed on July 1, 2000.

<sup>(6)</sup> Repossessed properties and delinquent Contracts of Purchase carried as REO on financial statements.

<sup>(7)</sup> Contracts of Purchase where payments are made on behalf of veterans by the Department's life and disability coverage plan.

# **Primary Mortgage Insurance Coverage**

The Radian-insured Contracts of Purchase are divided into four sub-groups. The following table describes the sub-groups and Contracts of Purchase placed with Radian as of September 30, 2007.

Group	Approximate Contracts of Purchase Origination Dates	Total Contracts of Purchase	Percentage of Radian Insured Portfolio <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Total Portfolio <sup>(1)</sup>	Loan-to-Value Ratio <sup>(2)</sup>	Original Aggregate Sub-group Deductible	Remaining Aggregate Sub-group Deductible
1	Prior to 2/2/1998	1,053	15%	6%	67%	\$ 14,024,312	\$12,644,907
	2/3/1998 -						
2	10/30/1998	73	1	1	75	2,101,257	2,050,971
	11/1/1998 —						
3	9/30/2000	357	8	3	82	1,081,584	1,081,584
	10/1/2000 -						
4	present <sup>(3)</sup>	2,224	76	29	87	23,647,561	23,527,755
	Total	3,707	100%	39%	78%		

# Geographic Distribution of Contracts of Purchase

County	Approximate Current Contract Balance as of June 30, 2007		
Riverside	\$ 165,319,338		
San Diego	142,397,351		
Sacramento	129,162,790		
San Bernardino	108,611,576		
Kern	95,016,967		
Fresno	94,942,000		
Los Angeles	94,402,214		
Shasta	52,678,805		
Solano	39,775,125		
Placer	36,307,917		
San Joaquin	35,561,713		
Orange	31,518,089		
Contra Costa	22,467,443		
Other Northern California Counties	260,895,713		
Other Central California Counties	186,840,063		
Other Southern California Counties	39,429,087		
Statewide - California	\$ 1,535,326,192		

Source: Department of Veterans Affairs.

(1) Percentage based on outstanding Contract of Purchase principal amounts.
(2) Calculated as the ratio of the outstanding principal amount of the aggregate Contracts of Purchase during the applicable period as compared to the aggregate appraised value of the properties subject to such Contracts of Purchase at origination.
(3) The number of Contracts of Purchase in this group continues to increase as a result of new originations.

### **Contracts of Purchase Origination and Principal Repayment Experience**

The following tables represent, respectively, a historical picture of Contract of Purchase originations and selected principal repayments with respect to Contracts of Purchase since the 1990 fiscal year.

### New Contracts of Purchase During the Fiscal Year

	Veterans	G.O. Bonds	Unrestric	ted Funds	Reven	ue Bonds		<u>Total</u>
Fiscal Year Ending								
June 30	Number <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>Amount</b>	Number <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>Amount</b>	Number <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>Amount</b>	Number <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>Amount</b>
1990	2,097	\$ 187,445,600			522	\$ 38,150,800	2,619	\$ 225,596,400
1991	1,927	200,393,500			359	29,189,600	2,286	229,583,100
1992	1,086	111,600,500			388	34,671,600	1,474	146,272,100
1993	740	94,417,100			286	27,443,800	1,026	121,860,900
1994	843	117,213,779			337	34,740,536	1,180	151,954,315
1995	2,109	286,178,376			822	84,860,894	2,931	371,039,270
1996	762	107,751,444			222	22,723,617	984	130,475,061
1997	766	118,344,636			201	21,853,933	967	140,198,569
1998	615	99,224,002	188	\$17,716,376	164	18,871,066	967	135,811,444
1999	758	129,521,359	575	92,728,280	274	33,284,343	1,607	255,533,982
2000	1,045	185,180,534	1,725	333,328,690	708	92,214,409	3,478	610,723,633
2001	844	135,498,480	1,211	232,445,146	697	101,175,512	2,752	469,119,138
2002	334	57,109,103	416	74,798,670	204	27,178,525	954	159,086,298
2003	357	68,105,508	508	99,179,927	123	16,285,625	988	183,571,060
2004	444	97,223,818	1173	274,187,085	165	26,109,792	1782	397,520,696
2005	285	72,958,181	702	181,075,275	178	37,152,048	1165	291,185,504
2006	198	48,999,641	898	230,993,270	5	831,638	1101	280,824,549
2007	74	19,751,777	764	173,744,639	68	11,349,372	906	204,845,788

Number of new Contracts of Purchase does not include home improvement loans.

Selected Principal Flows with respect to Contracts of Purchase Funded by both Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds (Dollar Amounts in Thousands)

Annual	Average Origination	Rate		7.3%	7.6	5.1	4.6	6.4	16.0	5.5	6.2	6.3	12.3	27.1	18.5	6.4	8.9	24.0	19.2	18.7	13.2	
Annual	Average Prepayment	Rate		7.5%	6.4	8.5	10.3	15.1	4.8	0.9	4.9	8.0	8.8	6.1	7.5	13.2	33.9	34.8	18.0	13.6	8.7	
Average of Monthly FHLMC	30-year Conventional	Loan Rate		10.1%	6.6	9.0	8.0	7.3	8.7	7.5	7.9	7.2	6.9	8.1	7.5	6.9	5.9	5.9	5.8	6.2	6.4	
Average	Rate on all Outstanding	Contracts	Rates	8.0%	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.8	8.0	8.0	7.7	6.9	8.9	8.9	8.9	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.8	5.8	
	Contract Balance	at End of Year		\$ 3,037,766	2,982,732	2,789,879	2,532,294	2,225,726	2,410,075	2,306,262	2,229,180	2,098,752	2,069,256	2,435,056	2,623,241	2,365,599	1,772,667	1,539,448	1,488,026	1,513,333	1,596,475	
	Other Principal Receipts-Losses	During Year		\$ 96,639	92,722	92,975	105,629	98,773	74,706	92,521	106,027	94,106	101,254	106,522	91,033	86,556	74,643	53,833	70,564	51,481	50,244	\$ 1,540,228
	Contract Prepayments	During Year		\$ 232,085	191,895	246,150	273,817	359,749	111,984	141,767	111,254	172,134	183,776	138,401	189,902	330,068	701,785	576,907	272,044	204,037	132,207	\$ 4,569,962
	Contracts Funded	During Year	Principal Flows	\$ 225,596	229,583	146,272	121,861	151,954	371,039	130,475	140,199	135,812	255,534	610,724	469,119	158,982	183,496	397,521	291,186	280,825	204,846	\$ 4,505,024
	Fiscal Year Ending	June 30		1990	1991	1992	1993	1994		1996	7661		6661	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	

Reservation rates on new Contracts of Purchase for period:    Period   Veterans G.O. B	ise for period: Veterans G.O. Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	Unrestricted Funds	Revenue Bonds
Prior to January 1, 1999, substantially all newly originated Contracts have the same rate as the then outstanding Contracts.	d Contracts have the same rate as the	then outstanding Contracts.	
January 1, 1999 through June 30, 2000	6.65%	6.65%	5.95%
July 1, 2000 through February 28, 2001	7.50%	7.95%	6.95%
March 1, 2001 through May 31, 2001	6.50%	7.95%	6.40%
June 1, 2001 through August 31, 2001	6.50%	7.10%	6.40%
September 1, 2001 through April 1, 2002	6.25%	6.50%	%00.9
April 2, 2002 through July 31, 2002	5.90%	5.50%	5.80%
August 1, 2002 through December 1, 2002	5.50%	6.00%	5.80%
December 2, 2002 through June 15, 2003	4.99%	5.40%	5.25%
June 16, 2003 through September 1, 2003	4.25%	4.50%	4.50%
September 1, 2003 through September 15, 2003	4.25%	4.99%	4.50%
September 16, 2003 through May 5,2004	4.50%	4.99%	4.50%
May 6, 2004 through June 1, 2004	4.75%	5.25%	4.75%
June 2, 2004 through December 13, 2004	4.95%	5.50%	5.10%
December 14, 2004 through April 3, 2005	4.95%	5.50%	5.50%
April 4, 2005 through December 9, 2005	5.15%	5.50%	5.50%
December 10, 2005 through February 5, 2006	5.50%	5.50%	5.50%
February 6, 2006 through March 14, 2006	5.70%	5.70%	5.70%
March 15, 2006 through April 25, 2006	%00.9	6.00%	%00.9
April 26, 2006 through July 5, 2006	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%
July 6, 2006 through December 19, 2006	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%
December 20, 2006 through March 15, 2007	5.50%	6.10%	5.75%
March 16, 2007 through July 9, 2007	5.50%	6.10%	5.25%
July 10, 2007 through August 12, 2007	5.50%	6.45%	5.25%
August 13, 2007 through October 14, 2007	5.50%	6.55%	5.25%
October 15, 2007 through Present	5.50%	6.55%	5.45%

(1) Rates for contracts of purchase for mobile home in parks are 1% higher than the applicable established rates.

# Amounts Expected to be Available to Fund Contracts of Purchase and Related Investments

available from prior, current or future bond issues in any order of priority it chooses. As of September 30, 2007, the Department had 336 pending applications for Contracts of become available to finance Contracts of Purchase through the future issuances of Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds. The Department has full discretion to use moneys The following table shows amounts expected to be available to fund Contracts of Purchase from Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds. Additional monies may Purchase in the aggregate amount of approximately \$86,073,405.

Amounts Expected to be Available to Fund Contracts of Purchase (1)

				Qualified	Qualified Veterans Mortgage Bond	age Bond					
	n	<b>Unrestricted Moneys</b>	ys		Proceeds		Qualifie	<b>Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds</b>	Proceeds		
	Amount On Deposit on June 30, 2007	Amounts Expected to be Deposited or Applied to Contracts through December 20,	Amount Expected to be Available on December 20, 2007	Amount On Deposit on June 30, 2007	Amounts Expected to be Deposited or Applied to Contracts through December 20, 2007	Amount Expected to be Available on December 20, 2007	Amount On Deposit on June 30, 2007	Amounts Expected to be Deposited, Transferred or Applied to Contracts through December 20, 2007	Amount Expected to be Available on December 20, 2007	Current or expected Investment	Contracted Investment Rate (%)
Proceeds and Recycling Subaccounts Unrestricted Series CC/CD Other G.O. Bond Series  Total Revenue Bond Proceeds and Recycling Subaccounts 1997 Series C	\$ 234,424 0 0 0 0 0 S 234,424	\$ 108,406 0 0 0 \$ 108,406	\$ 342,830 0 0 0 8 342,830	\$ 0 45,379 0 3,109 \$ 48,488	\$ 0 (26,823) 4,900 (91) \$ (22,014)	\$ 0 18,556 4,900 3,017 \$ 26,473	\$ 7,175 134,339	\$ (163) (96,008) <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 7,012 38,331	SMIF <sup>(2)</sup> SMIF <sup>(2)</sup> SMIF <sup>(3)</sup> Various <sup>(4)</sup> SMIF <sup>(2)</sup> SMIF <sup>(2)</sup> SMIF <sup>(2)</sup>	Variable Variable Variable Various Variable
2007 Series BOther Revenue Bond Series  Total	\$ 1,290 \$ 1,290	 	\$ 1,290 \$ 1,290			ľ	0 0 8 141,514	98,712 <sup>(6)</sup> 0 0 \$ 2,541	98,712 0 \$ 144,055	SMIF <sup>(2)</sup> Various <sup>(4)</sup>	Variable
Grand Total	\$ 235,715	\$ 108,406	\$ 344,120	\$ 48,488	\$ (22,014)	\$ 26,473	\$ 141,514	\$ 2,541	\$ 144,055		

Surplus Money Investment Fund. Amounts invested in SMIF may be withdrawn and reinvested at any time.

A portion of these funds may be withdrawn from SMIF and reinvested in other Investment Obligations subsequent to the issuance of the 2007 Revenue Bonds.

A portion of these funds are, or may be, placed in several investment agreements with different providers.

Reduced by \$50,000,000 in connection with the redemption of the 2007 Series A Revenue Bonds maturing June 1, 2008. Includes \$50,000,000 of bonds issued to replace the proceeds of the 2007 Series A Revenue Bonds referred to in note 5.

### **Cancellations and Delinquencies**

Set forth in the table below is a comparative chart of delinquent, cancelled and repossessed Contracts of Purchase and certain comparative information regarding USDVA guaranteed loans during the same period.

	1998(1)	1999 <sup>(1)</sup>	2000(2)	2001(2)	2002(2)	2003(2)	2004(2)	2005(2)	2006(2)	$2007^{(2)}$
Percentage of Number of Contracts of Purchase										
<b>Delinquent</b> 30-60 days <sup>(3)</sup>	(6)	(6)	3.91%(3)	4.24%(3)	3.52%(3)	3.13%(3)	2.97%(3)	3.18%(3)	2.93%(3)	2.68%(3)
60+ days <sup>(3)</sup>	(6)	(6)	$2.88\%^{(3)}$	$3.16\%^{(3)}$	2.43%(3)	$2.03\%^{(3)}$	1.43%(3)	$1.48\%^{(3)}$	$0.85\%^{(3)}$	1.13%(3)
Cancelled Contracts and Real Estate in inventory <sup>(4)</sup>	(6)	(6)	0.72%(3)	0.69%(3)	0.41%(3)	0.32%(3)	0.22%(3)	0.12%(3)	0.10%(3)	0.21%(3)
USDVA Guaranteed Loans <sup>(5)</sup>										
Percentages in U.S.										
Delinquent										
30-60 days	4.45%	4.35%	4.19%	4.71%	4.87%	4.83%	4.53%	4.49%	3.81%	3.66%
60+ days	2.35%	2.26%	2.25%	2.65%	2.85%	3.15%	2.90%	3.10%	2.53%	2.44%
Foreclosures in inventory	1.77%	1.82%	1.44%	1.20%	1.72%	1.49%	1.45%	1.50%	1.10%	1.02%
Percentages in California										
Delinquent										
30-60 days	4.28%	4.13%	4.05%	4.57%	4.57%	4.67%	4.09%	3.52%	2.92%	2.56%
60+ days	2.61%	2.45%	2.27%	2.49%	2.57%	2.79%	2.34%	2.11%	1.30%	1.33%
Foreclosures in inventory	2.92%	2.28%	1.39%	0.93%	1.12%	0.93%	0.69%	0.60%	0.36%	0.44%

<sup>(1)</sup> As of June 18 for Department data and as of June 30 for USDVA data.

Source: National Delinquency Survey published by the Mortgage Bankers Association of America.

	$2002^{(2)}$	2003(2)	2004(2)	2005(2)	2006(2)	2007(2)
Percentage of Number of Contracts of Purchase						
Delinquent, Repayment/Forbearance						
Agreements, and Cancelled Contracts and Real						
Estate in inventory						
30-60 days (Delinquent)	2.95%	2.77%	2.72%	2.96%	2.84%	2.56%
30-60 days (Repayment/Forbearance Agreement)	0.57%	0.36%	0.25%	0.22%	0.09%	0.12%
Total	3.52%	3.13%	2.97%	3.18%	2.93%	2.68%
60+ days (Delinquent)	1.38%	1.32%	1.08%	1.17%	0.75%	1.03%
60+ days (Repayment/Forbearance Agreement)	1.05%	0.71%	0.35%	0.31%	0.10%	0.10%
Total	2.43%	2.03%	1.43%	1.48%	0.85%	1.13%
Cancelled Contracts and Real Estate in inventory	0.39%	0.31%	0.19%	0.12%	0.10%	0.21%
"Repayment/Forbearance Agreement"	0.02%	0.01%	0.03%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Total	0.41%	0.32%	0.22%	0.12%	0.10%	0.21%

<sup>(6)</sup> The data below represents the Department's reporting method prior to the June 30, 1999 implementation of the Integrated Loan Processing and Financial Information System. The Department's prior reporting system did not treat contracts that were the subject of forbearance or repayment agreements between the Department and the contract holder as delinquent. As a result, contracts that were the subject of forbearance or repayment agreements are not included in the 40-68+ days delinquent categories, but were included in the cancelled contracts category. Since the installation of the Integrated Loan Processing and Financial Information System, the Department reports delinquencies on a basis consistent with industry standards.

	1998(1)	1999(1)
Percentage of Number of Contracts of Purchase		
Delinquent		
40-67 days	0.78%	0.87%
68+ days	1.99%	1.34%
Cancelled Contracts and Real Estate in inventory <sup>(4)</sup>	1.49%	0.94%

<sup>(2)</sup> As of June 30 for the Department and for USDVA data.

<sup>(3)</sup> The Department has adjusted the criteria used to identify delinquent contracts from \$25 or more delinquent to over \$3 delinquent. The data below represents the breakout of delinquent, repayment/forbearance agreements and cancelled contracts and real estate in inventory. These figures include contracts that were the subject of forbearance or repayment agreements between the Department and the contract holder.

<sup>(4)</sup> Bankruptcies are included in cancelled Contracts statistics and do not exceed in any period more than 10% of total cancellations and bankruptcy category. Federal bankruptcy law precludes repossession action of Contracts of Purchase when veteran is in bankruptcy proceedings until the automatic stay is lifted.

Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds

The chart below sets forth certain information regarding Veterans G.O. Bonds and Revenue Bonds.

I.	Bonds Outstanding as of June 30, 2007 \$ 10,000,000 14,000,000 7,000,000	Expected Bonds	Final Maturity Date		Call		
1		Expected Bonds	Final Maturity Date				
1		Ontetanding as of	THE THEFT IS THE	Next Optional Call as	Frice on	Maximum Coupon	
AM	10,000,000	Fobrancing as 01	of Series as of	of February 1 2009	Such	subject to Optional	Bonds Subject to Special
AM	10,000,000 14,000,000		ssued as Onalified Vetera	Bonds Issued as Qualified Veterans Mortgage Bonds under the 1954 Code	r the 1954 C		nondinanav.
ANAPAQAQASASASAS	-		October 1, 2008	Non-callable	N.A.	N.A.	No
APAQARAS	7,000,000	14,000,000	April 1, 2009	Non-callable	Z.A	Ą.	o <sub>Z</sub>
AQARARAS	000000	7,000,000	April 1, 2009	Non-callable	N.A.	Z.A.	o <sub>N</sub>
AR	21,000,000	10,500,000	October 1, 2008	Non-callable	N.A.	Z.A.	oN
AS	20,000,000	19,000,000	October 1, 2009	Non-callable	N.A.	N.A.	No
	22,000,000	7,000,000	October 1, 2009	Non-callable	N.A.	N.A.	No
AT	63,705,000	44,020,000	February 1, 2010	Non-callable	N.A.	N.A.	No
AU	50,670,000	38,820,000	October 1, 2010	Non-callable	N.A.	N.A.	No
AV	34,355,000	26,190,000	October 1, 2010	Non-callable	N.A.	N.A.	No
Sub-total	\$ 242,730,000	\$ 171,530,000					
	Veter	Veterans G.O. Bonds and No	otes Issued as Qualified V	Is and Notes Issued as Qualified Veterans Mortgage Bonds under the 1986 Code	under the 19	986 Code	
BG/BH	\$ 208,560,000	\$ 204,455,000	December 1, 2016	December 1, 2008	101%	5.400%	Excess Revenues
BJ7	2,855,000	2,835,000	December 1, 2012	December 1, 2009	101%	5.625%	Excess Revenues
BJ9	6,500,000	6,490,000	December 1, 2016	April 27, 2010	101%	2.600%	Excess Revenues
BP	2,220,000	2,220,000	December 1, 2026	Anytime	100%	5.500%	Excess Revenues
BQ/BR	48,630,000	48,630,000	December 1, 2029	Anytime	100%	5.300%	Excess Revenues
BS	1,000,000	1,000,000	December 1, 2008	Non-callable	N.A.	N.A.	Excess Revenues
BJ11/12	56,290,000	56,250,000	December 1, 2032	(3)	-(3)	5.700%	Excess Revenues
BT/BU	21,265,000	21,265,000	December 1, 2015	Anytime	100%	5.100%	Excess Revenues
BV/BW	7,150,000	7,050,000	December 1, 2013	Anytime	100%	5.150%	Excess Revenues
BX	30,310,000	30,210,000	December 1, 2032	Anytime	100%	5.500%	Excess Revenues
BY/BZ	111,325,000	111,325,000	December 1, 2024	Anytime	101%	5.375%	Excess Revenues
CA/CB	221,475,000	221,475,000	December 1, 2036	June 1, 2015	100%	5.050%	Excess Revenues
CC/CD	359,160,000	359,160,000	December 1, 2040	December 1, 2015	100%	4.600%	Excess Revenues/Unexpended
CESub-total	\$ 1,076,740,000	91,200,000 \$ 1,163,565,000	_ December 1, 2042	December 1, 2015	100%	5.100%	Excess Revenues/Unexpended
Commercial Paper	\$ 16,000,000	9	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	Variable	N.A.
Total Veterans G.O. Bonds	\$ 1,335,470,000	\$ 1,335,095,000	1				

	Bonds Outstanding as	Expected Bonds	Final Maturity Date			Maximum Coupon	
Sorios	of 1007	Outstanding as of	of Series as of	Next Optional Call as	Call Price on	subject to Optional	Bonds Subject to Special
. Selles	June 30, 2007	Revenue Bond	Revenue Bonds Issued as Qualified Mortgage Bonds under the 1986 Code	gage Bonds under the 198	6 Code	Call	watenbuon
1997 A/B	\$ 18,140,000	\$ 17,710,000	December 1, 2028	December 1, 2008	101%	5.500%	Excess Revenues
1997 C	33,925,000	30,975,000	December 1, 2019	January 9, 2011	101%	5.500%	Excess Revenues
1998 A	16,925,000	15,100,000	December 1, 2019	December 1, 2008	101%	5.450%	Excess Revenues
2007 A	139,715,000	89,715,000	December 1, 2042	December 1, 2016	100%	5.000%	Excess Revenues/Unexpended
2007 B	0	100,000,000	December 1, 2037	December 1, 2016	100%	5.250%	Excess Revenues/Unexpended
Sub-total	\$ 208,705,000	\$ 253,500,000					
		Revenue Bonds Issued to 1	to Refund Bonds Issued Prior to Mortgage Subsidy Bond Tax Act of 1980	r to Mortgage Subsidy Bo	nd Tax Act of 1980	•	
1999 A.	\$ 25,160,000	\$ 25,160,000	December 1, 2027	Anytime	100%	5.200%	Excess Revenues
1999 B	43,210,000	43,210,000	December 1, 2028	Anytime	100%	5.200%	Excess Revenues
2002 A	117,200,000	117,200,000	December 1, 2027	June 1, 2012	101%	5.350%	Excess Revenues
2003 A-3	92,000,000	92,000,000	December 1, 2028	November 30, 2011	101%	4.600%	Excess Revenues
2005 A	42,600,000	42,600,000	December 1, 2027	June 1, 2015	100%	4.800%	Excess Revenues
2006 A	144,360,000	144,360,000	December 1, 2028	November 30, 2011	101%	4.600%	Excess Revenues
Sub-total	\$ 464,530,000	\$ 464,530,000					
Total Revenue Bonds	\$ 673,235,000	\$ 718,030,000					
Total All Bonds	\$ 2,008,705,000	\$ 2,053,125,000					

€ 3

Excess Revenues includes principal prepayments.

The \$18,555,000 BJ-11/12 Serial Bonds maturing on December 1, 2011 through and including December 1, 2016 are subject to optional redemption on December 19, 2010, initially at 101% of the principal amount thereof, declining to par on and after December 19, 2011. The \$37,575,000 BJ-11/12 Term Bonds maturing on December 1, 2018 and December 1, 2032 are subject to optional redemption from December 19, 2007, initially at 101% of the principal amount thereof, declining to par on and after December 19, 2008.

# **Additional Investments**

In addition to the investments described above under "Contracts of Purchase - Amounts Expected to be Available to Fund Contracts of Purchase and Related Investments," the following investments have been made or will be made with respect to moneys in the 1943 Fund and in the Bond Reserve Account which secures the Revenue Bonds. Additional moneys in various Funds and Accounts in the 1943 Fund have been invested in SMIF. Amounts invested in SMIF may be withdrawn and reinvested at any time.

Interest Rate (%)	90.9	90.9	6.46	6.46	5.50	5.50	5.50	5.67	5.67	5.67
Investment Maturity <u>Date</u>	12/1/32 <sup>(3)</sup>	12/1/32 <sup>(3)</sup>	$12/1/32^{(4)}$	$12/1/32^{(4)}$	12/1/32 <sup>(6)</sup>	$12/1/26^{(7)}$	12/1/19	12/1/32 <sup>(11)</sup>	12/1/32 <sup>(11)</sup>	12/1/32 <sup>(11)</sup>
Initial Investment <u>Date</u>	12/1/99	12/1/99	4/27/00	4/27/00	12/19/00	12/19/00	10/6/1	6/20/01	6/20/01	6/20/01
Investment Provider <sup>(1)</sup>	Bayerische Landesbank Girozentrale	Bayerische Landesbank Girozentrale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Bayerische Landesbank Girozentrale	Bayerische Landesbank Girozentrale	Bayerische Landesbank Girozentrale
Amount (000s)	variable <sup>(3)</sup>	variable <sup>(3)</sup>	variable <sup>(4)</sup>	variable <sup>(4)</sup>	variable <sup>(6)</sup>	$\mathrm{variable}^{(7)}$	variable <sup>(9)</sup>	variable <sup>(11)</sup>	variable <sup>(11)</sup>	variable <sup>(11)</sup>
Account Designation <sup>(1)</sup>	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Restricted Recoveries	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Recycling
Bond Series	BJ 7/8	1991 A	BJ 9/10	BS	BJ 11/12	BT/BU	1997 C	BV/BW	2001 A	BX
Interest Rate (%)	5.75	5.38	5.625	5.38	5.91	5.91	5.38	5.30	5.37	
Investment Maturity Date	12/1/28	12/1/28	12/1/19	12/1/27	12/1/32	12/1/28	12/1/28	12/1/28	12/1/29	
Initial Investment <u>Date</u>	3/26/98	3/30/99	1/1/01	3/6/02	12/29/97	3/26/98	2/5/98	3/30/99	4/28/99	
Investment Provider <sup>(1)</sup>	Societe Generale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Bayerische Landesbank Girozentrale	Societe Generale	Societe Generale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	Bayerische Landesbank Girozentrale	Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale	
Amount (000s)	\$5,251(2)	\$9,817 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$5,733(2)	\$3,759 <sup>(2)</sup>	variable <sup>(5)</sup>	variable	variable <sup>(8)</sup>	variable <sup>(10)</sup>	variable <sup>(12)</sup>	
Account Designation <sup>(1)</sup>	Reserve	Reserve	Reserve	Reserve	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Restricted Recoveries	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Recycling	Revenue/ Recycling	
Bond Series	1997/1998	1999 A/B	1997 C	2002 A	BG/BH/BK/ BL	1997/1998	BP/BN-1	1999 A/B	BQ/BR	

<sup>(1)</sup> Accounts are established in the resolutions authorizing the issuance of Revenue Bonds. All investments are investment agreements unless otherwise noted.

<sup>(2)</sup> As of June 30, 2007.

<sup>(3)</sup> Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for all (BJ 7/8 and 1991 A) subaccounts is \$25,000,000. Investment maturity date for the recycling subaccounts is December

<sup>(4)</sup> Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for all three (BJ 9/10, and BS) subaccounts is \$20,000,000. Investment maturity date for BJ-9/10 G.O. Bond Series Recycling (5) Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement at any one time is \$250,000,000. Subaccount is June 1, 2010.

<sup>(6)</sup> Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for both subaccounts is \$25,000,000. Investment maturity date for BJ-11/12 G.O. Bond Series Recycling Subaccount is

December 1, 2010. 6

Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for both subaccounts is \$20,000,000. Investment maturity date for BT/BU G.O. Bond Series Recycling Subaccount is December

<sup>(8)</sup> Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for all (BN-1 and BP) subaccounts is \$50,000,000. (9) Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for both subaccounts is \$97,130,000.

<sup>(11)</sup> Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for all (BV/BW, 2001 A and BX) subaccounts is \$25,000,000. Investment maturity date for all (BV/BW, 2001 A and BX) (10) Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for both subaccounts is \$75,000,000.

<sup>(12)</sup> Maximum permitted amount on deposit under investment agreement for both subaccounts is \$35,000,000. recycling subaccounts is December 1, 2011.

### APPENDIX D

## SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Certain provisions of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking of the Department not previously discussed in this Official Statement are summarized below. This summary does not purport to be complete or definitive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full terms of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

The Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, dated December 29, 1997, was executed and delivered by the Department for the benefit of the Holders and the Beneficial Owners and in order to assist the Underwriters in complying with SEC Rule 15c2-12(b)(5). The Offered Revenue Bonds are Subject Bonds.

### **Certain Definitions**

Defined terms used in the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking and not otherwise defined therein have the meanings set forth in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

"Beneficial Owner" means a Beneficial Owner of Subject Bonds, as determined pursuant to the Rule.

"Bonds" means, at any time, all of the Department's then Outstanding Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, collectively.

"Fiscal Year" means that period established by the Department with respect to which its, as applicable, Audited Financial Statements or Unaudited Financial Statements, as defined in the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, are prepared. As of the date of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, the Department's Fiscal Year begins on July 1 and ends on June 30 of the next calendar year.

"Holders" means the registered owners of the Subject Bonds.

"Listed Event" means any of the events listed below under the heading "Reporting of Certain Events".

"MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"Notice" means written notice, sent for overnight delivery via the United States Postal Service or a private delivery service which provides evidence of delivery.

"Notice Address" means with respect to the Department:

State of California Department of Veterans Affairs 1227 "O" Street Sacramento, CA 95814 Attention: Bond Finance Division.

"NRMSIR" means, at any time, a then-existing nationally recognized municipal securities information repository, as recognized from time to time by the SEC for the purposes referred to in the Rule.

"Official Statement" means the offering document of the Department dated December 10, 1997 with respect to the Department's Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, 1997 Series A, 1997 Series B, 1997 Series C, and 1998 Series A.

"Rule" means the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (17 CFR Part 240, § 240.15c2-12), as in effect on the date of the Master Continuing Disclosure Underwriting including any official interpretations thereof.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Counsel" means legal counsel expert in Federal securities laws.

"SID" means, at any time, a then-existing state information depository, if any, as operated or designated as such by or on behalf of the State and recognized by the SEC for the purposes referred to in the Rule.

"Subject Bonds" means those Bonds with respect to which the terms of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking are expressly incorporated into any one of the Department documents authorizing the issuance of such Bonds.

"Underwriters" means any of the original underwriters of any Subject Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with the offering of such Subject Bonds.

### **Provision of Annual Financial Information**

The Department will, not later than the first day of the tenth calendar month after the end of each of the Department's Fiscal Years, commencing with the report for the 1996-1997 Fiscal Year, provide to the Trustee and to each NRMSIR and the SID the Annual Financial Information. The Audited Financial Statements of the Department and of the Bond Reserve Account and Loan Loss Account may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Financial Information, and later than the date required for the filing of the Annual Financial Information if not available by that date.

The Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking requires the Department to provide, in a timely manner, notice of any failure by it to provide Annual Financial Information to each NRMSIR and the SID on or before the date described in the first paragraph under this heading, to the SID, to the Trustee and to either (i) each NRMSIR or (ii) the MSRB.

### **Content of Annual Financial Information**

The Department's Annual Financial Information shall contain or include by reference the following:

- (a) the audited financial statements of the 1943 Fund and of the Bond Reserve Account and Loan Loss Account for the Fiscal Year ended on the previous June 30, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, if available, or unaudited financial statements for such Fiscal Year; and
- (b) financial information or operating data of the types included in APPENDIX D of the Official Statement entitled "Certain Department Financial Information and Operating Data."\*

-

<sup>\*</sup> Such information or data is substantially similar to that included in APPENDIX C of this Official Statement.

If not provided as part of the Annual Financial Information by the date required (as described above under "Provision of Annual Financial Information"), the Department shall provide audited financial statements, when and if available, to the Trustee and to each NRMSIR and the SID.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including fiscal statements of debt issues of the Department or related public entities, which have been submitted to each NRMSIR and the SID or the SEC. (If such document is an official statement, it must also be available from the MSRB.) Annual Financial Information may be provided in one document or multiple documents, and at one time or in part from time to time.

### **Reporting of Certain Events**

The Department will give notice to the Trustee and to the SID and to either each NRMSIR or the MSRB of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Subject Bonds, if material:

As of the date of this Official Statement, there is no SID.

- (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) non-payment related defaults;
- (3) modification to rights of Holders;
- (4) Subject Bond calls;
- (5) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (6) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (7) defeasances;
- (8) rating changes;
- (9) adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax-exempt status (if applicable) of any Subject Bonds;
  - (10) unscheduled draws on the debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; or
  - (11) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Subject Bonds.

### **Additional Information**

Nothing in the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be deemed to prevent the Department from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Financial Information or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. If the Department chooses to include any information in any Annual Financial Information or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, the Department shall have no obligation under the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking to update such information or include it in any future Annual Financial Information or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

### **Amendment of Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking may be amended and any provision of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking may be waived, without the consent of the Holders or Beneficial Owners, except as described in clause 4(ii) below, under the following conditions: (1) such amendment or waiver is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal (including regulatory) requirements, a change in law (including rules or regulations) or in interpretations thereof, or a change in the identity, nature, or status of the Department or the type of business conducted thereby, (2) the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking as so amended or waived would have complied with the requirements of the Rule as of the date of each primary offering of Subject Bonds affected by such amendment or waiver, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, (3) the Department shall have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Securities Counsel, addressed to the Department and the Trustee, to the same effect as set forth in clause (2) above, (4) either (i) a party unaffiliated with the Department (such as the Trustee or bond counsel), acceptable to the Trustee and the Department, has determined that the amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of the Beneficial Owners, or (ii) the Holders consent to the amendment to or waiver of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking pursuant to the same procedures as are required for amendments to the Resolution with consent of Holders, and (5) the Department shall have delivered copies of such amendment or waiver to the SID, to the Trustee, and to either each NRMSIR or the MSRB.

In addition to the foregoing, the Department may amend the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, and any provision of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking may be waived, if the Trustee shall have received an opinion of Securities Counsel, addressed to the Department and the Trustee, to the effect that the adoption and the terms of such amendment or waiver would not, in and of themselves, cause the undertakings in the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking to violate the Rule, taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule.

### **Benefit**; Enforcement

The provisions of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall inure solely to the benefit of the Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time.

Except as described in this paragraph, the provisions of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking will create no rights in any other person or entity. The obligation of the Department to comply with the provisions of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be enforceable (i) in the case of enforcement of obligations to provide financial statements, financial information, operating data, and notices, by any Beneficial Owner of Outstanding Subject Bonds, or by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Outstanding Subject Bonds, or (ii) in the case of challenges to the adequacy of the financial statements, financial information, and operating data so provided, by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Outstanding Subject Bonds or by any Beneficial Owner; provided, however, that a Beneficial Owner may not take any enforcement action pursuant to clause (ii) without the consent of the Holders of not less than 20% in aggregate principal amount of the Subject Bonds at the time Outstanding.

The right to enforce the provisions of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking shall be limited to a right, by action in mandamus or for specific performance, to compel performance of the Department's obligations under the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking. Any failure by the Department to perform in accordance with the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking will not constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, and the rights and remedies provided by the Resolution upon the occurrence of a default or an Event of Default will not apply to any such failure.

### **Termination of Reporting Obligation**

The Department's obligations under the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking with respect to the Subject Bonds shall terminate upon the legal defeasance under the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, as applicable, prior redemption, or payment in full of all of the Subject Bonds. The Department shall give notice of any such termination to the SID and to either each NRMSIR or the MSRB.

The Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, or any provision thereof, will be null and void to the extent set forth in the opinion of Securities Counsel described in clause (1) in the event that the Department (1) delivers to the Trustee an opinion of Securities Counsel, addressed to the Department and the Trustee, to the effect that those portions of the Rule which require the provisions of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking, or any of such provisions, do not or no longer apply to the Subject Bonds, whether because such portions of the Rule are invalid, have been repealed, or otherwise, as will be specified in such opinion, and (2) delivers notice to such effect to the Trustee, to the SID and to either each NRMSIR or the MSRB.

### **Governing Law**

The Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State, and any suits and actions arising out of the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking will be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State, provided that, to the extent the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking addresses matters of Federal securities laws, including the Rule, the Master Continuing Disclosure Undertaking will be construed in accordance with such Federal securities laws and official interpretations thereof.



### APPENDIX E

# PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL TO THE DEPARTMENT TO BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ISSUANCE OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS

December 20, 2007

Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California 1227 "O" Street, Room 200A Sacramento, California 95814

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California (the "Department") and in such capacity we have examined upon request copies of proceedings taken by the Department in connection with the issuance of the Department's \$100,000,000 aggregate principal amount Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, 2007 Series B (the "Bonds"), and the sale of the Bonds to the initial purchasers thereof. The Bonds are issued pursuant to (1) the Veterans' Revenue Debenture Act of 1970, as amended, constituting Chapter 7 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code of the State of California (the "Veterans Act"), (2) the Resolution of Issuance for Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, adopted March 19, 1980 (the "Resolution of Issuance"), (3) the Eighth Supplemental Resolution Providing for Amendments and Supplements to the Resolution No. RB-1, adopted November 24, 1997 (the "Eighth Supplemental Resolution"), (4) the Tenth Supplemental Resolution Providing for Amendments and Supplements to the Resolution No. RB-1, adopted February 24, 1999 (the "Tenth Supplemental Resolution"), (5) the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution Providing for the Issuance of an Amount Not to Exceed \$167,920,000 Principal Amount of Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, adopted November 21, 2007 (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution"), and (6) the Series Certificate of the Secretary of the Department, dated as of December 20, 2007 (the "Series Certificate"). The Resolution of Issuance, the Eighth Supplemental Resolution, the Tenth Supplemental Resolution, the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, and the Series Certificate are collectively referred to herein as the "Resolution."

The Bonds are dated, mature on the dates in the principal amounts, bear interest, if any, and are payable as provided in the Resolution. The Bonds are subject to mandatory and optional redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part as set forth in the Resolution.

The State of California (the "State") issued its Veterans General Obligation Bonds, Series CE (the "2007 General Obligation Bonds") on December 6, 2007. The Bonds and the 2007 General Obligation Bonds are treated as a single issue for certain federal tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Applicable Federal tax law establishes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds and the 2007 General Obligation Bonds in order that interest on the Bonds not be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes under the Code. The Department has adopted

documents with respect to its program (the "Program Documents") that establish procedures under which, if followed, such requirements can be met. The State and the Department have covenanted in the Resolution and in tax certificates and other documents applicable to the issuance of the Bonds and the 2007 General Obligation Bonds (collectively with the Program Documents, the "Documents"), to at all times perform all acts and things permitted by law and necessary and desirable in order to assure that interest paid on the Bonds shall not be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes under the Code. In rendering this opinion, we have relied upon such covenant and have assumed compliance by the State and the Department with and enforcement by the State and the Department of the provisions of such Documents.

In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, we have examined (a) a copy of the Resolution, and (b) such other opinions, documents, certificates and letters as we deem relevant and necessary in rendering this opinion.

From such examination, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. Pursuant to the Veterans Act, the Department is empowered to issue the Bonds for the purposes specified in the Resolution, and to pledge the revenues and amounts in the funds and accounts established by the Resolution.
- 2. The Bonds have been validly authorized, executed and issued in accordance with the laws of the State of California and represent the legally valid and binding special obligations of the Department, enforceable in accordance with their terms and secured in the manner and to the extent set forth in the Resolution, and are entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the provisions, covenants and agreements contained therein.
- 3. The Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted, is a valid resolution of the Department and is binding upon the Department in accordance with its terms.
- 4. The Resolution creates a valid pledge to secure, on an equal and pro rata basis, the payment, subject to lawful appropriation, of the principal of and interest on the Bonds of (i) an undivided interest in the assets of the Veterans' Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 (the "1943 Fund"), except proceeds of State veterans general obligation bonds and amounts in the Rebate Account established under the Resolution, which undivided interest is secondary and subordinate to any interest or right of the people of the State of California and the holders of general obligation bonds in the 1943 Fund, created in accordance with any general obligation veterans bond act, (ii) any amounts held in the Bond Reserve Account established pursuant to the Resolution, and (iii) any amounts held in the Loan Loss Account established pursuant to the Resolution, which pledge is subject only to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the application of such assets and amounts for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution.
- 5. Under existing statutes and court decisions, and assuming compliance by the Department with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to

Section 103 of the Code and (ii) interest on the Bonds is treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code. No opinion as to exclusion from gross income of interest on any of the Bonds is expressed subsequent to any date on which action is taken pursuant to the Resolution for which action the Resolution requires a legal opinion to the effect that taking such action will not adversely affect such exclusion, should the undersigned not deliver an opinion as of such date to such effect.

6. Under existing law, interest on the Bonds is exempt from State personal income taxation.

With respect to the matters referenced in paragraphs 5 and 6 above, we express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Bonds. We express no opinion on the effect of any action taken after the date of issuance of the Bonds, or not taken, in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Bonds, or under state and local tax law. We undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any official statement or other offering materials relating to the Bonds and express herein no opinion relating thereto.

We render our opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of the Bonds and the Resolution may be limited by bankruptcy, moratorium, insolvency, or other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

Very truly yours



### **APPENDIX F**

# PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL TO BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ISSUANCE OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS

December 20, 2007

Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California 1227 "O" Street, Room 200A Sacramento, CA 95814

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as the Attorney General of the State of California in connection with the issuance by the Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California (the "Department") of its Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, 2007 Series B in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to (1) the Veterans' Revenue Debenture Act of 1970, as amended, constituting Chapter 7 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code of the State of California (the "Veterans' Revenue Debenture Act"), (2) the Resolution of Issuance for Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, adopted March 19, 1980 (the "Resolution of Issuance"), (3) the Eighth Supplemental Resolution Providing for Amendments and Supplements to the Resolution No. RB-1, adopted November 24, 1997 (the "Eighth Supplemental Resolution"), (4) the Tenth Supplemental Resolution Providing for Amendments and Supplements to the Resolution No. RB-1, adopted February 24, 1999 (the "Tenth Supplemental Resolution"), and (5) the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution Providing for the Issuance of an Amount Not to Exceed \$167,920,000 Principal Amount of Department of Veterans Affairs of the State of California Home Purchase Revenue Bonds, adopted November 21, 2007 (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution"). The Resolution of Issuance, the Eighth Supplemental Resolution, the Tenth Supplemental Resolution, and the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution are collectively referred to herein as the "Resolution."

In such connection, we have reviewed the Resolution, certifications of the Department, the Treasurer of the State of California and others, opinions of counsel to the Department, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the genuineness of all documents, certificates and opinions presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and of the signatures thereon, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents and certificates, the correctness of the legal conclusions contained in the opinions, and the due and legal execution of the documents and certificates by, and validity thereof against, any parties other than the Department.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. We disclaim any obligation to update this opinion. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Resolution.

In addition, we call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Resolution and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to the limitations on legal remedies against the State of California and its departments. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, penalty, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, severability or waiver provisions contained in the foregoing documents nor do we express any opinion with respect to the state or quality of title to or interest in any of the real or personal property described in or subject to the lien of the Resolution or the accuracy or sufficiency of the description of any such property contained therein of, or the remedies available to enforce liens on, any such property. We express no opinion as to whether interest on the Bonds is excluded or exempt from gross income for federal income tax purposes or is exempt from State of California personal income taxes, or as to any other tax consequence relating to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement dated December 4, 2007, pertaining to the Bonds or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Bonds have been validly authorized, executed and issued in accordance with the laws of the State of California and constitute the valid and binding special obligations of the Department payable solely from and secured by the Pledged Property (as defined in the Resolution) under the Resolution. The Bonds are not a lien, charge or liability against the State of California, or against the Department, or against the property or funds of either, except only as to the Department and its property or funds as set forth in the Resolution. The owners of the Bonds cannot compel the exercise of the taxing power of the State of California or the forfeiture of its property to pay the Bonds or the interest thereon.
- 2. The Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted, is a valid resolution of the Department and is binding upon the Department in accordance with the terms of the Resolution.
- 3. The Resolution creates a valid pledge to secure, on an equal and pro rata basis, the payment, subject to lawful appropriation, of the principal of and interest on the Bonds of (1) an undivided interest in the assets of the Veterans' Farm and Home Building Fund of 1943 (the "1943 Fund"), except proceeds of Veterans General Obligation Bonds (as defined in the Resolution) and amounts in the Rebate Account established under the Resolution, which undivided interest is secondary and subordinate to any interest or right of the people of the State

of California and the holders of Veterans General Obligation Bonds in the 1943 Fund under any general obligation veterans bond act; and (2) any amounts held in the Bond Reserve Account and the Loan Loss Account established pursuant to the Resolution within the Veterans Debenture Fund (as defined in the Resolution); which pledge is subject only to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the application of such assets and amounts for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution.

Sincerely,

Deputy Attorney General

For: EDMUND G. BROWN JR.

Attorney General of the State of California



### APPENDIX G

### CERTAIN FEDERAL TAX CODE REQUIREMENTS

The Federal Tax Code restricts the issuance of Federally tax-exempt bonds to finance mortgage loans for single family housing or to refund such bonds.

Those Federal Tax Code restrictions are not the same for all such tax-exempt bonds. There are three types of such tax-exempt bonds: (i) qualified mortgage bonds, which provide Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds, (ii) qualified veterans' mortgage bonds, which provide QVMB Proceeds, and (iii) Pre-Ullman bonds, which provide Unrestricted Moneys. Revenue Bonds may be either qualified mortgage bonds or Pre-Ullman Bonds. ("Pre-Ullman bonds" are bonds issued before 1981, or bonds issued to refund such bonds.) Veterans G.O. Bonds may be either qualified veterans' mortgage bonds or Pre-Ullman bonds. The principal Federal Tax Code restrictions relate to: (i) the use of proceeds of the bond issue, (ii) the yield on the financed mortgage loans and from certain non-mortgage investments related to the issue, (iii) for qualified mortgage bonds and qualified veterans' mortgage bonds, loan eligibility requirements, (iv) for qualified mortgage bonds, the availability of proceeds of the issue for financing housing located in "targeted areas," and (v) certain matters relating to the issue itself.

See "TAX MATTERS" for information regarding the requirements applicable to the Offered Revenue Bonds.

Failure to comply with the applicable provisions of the Federal Tax Code may result in interest on the applicable issue of bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance thereof.

# Loan Eligibility Requirements Imposed by the Federal Tax Code on Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds and QVMB Proceeds

Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds

The Federal Tax Code contains the following loan eligibility requirements with respect to Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds, except that the requirements described under "First-Time Homebuyer Requirement," "Purchase Price Limitation," and "Other Requirements Imposed by the Code – Recapture Provision Applicable to Qualified Mortgage Bonds" do not apply to home improvement loans, and the requirements described under "Qualified Home Improvement Loans" do not apply to loans for the acquisition of single family homes. None of those requirements applies to Pre-Ullman bonds or qualified veterans' mortgage bonds.

Residence Requirement. The Federal Tax Code requires that each of the premises financed with the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds be a one-to-four-family residence, one unit of which can reasonably be expected to become the principal residence of the veteran within a reasonable time after the financing is provided. Certain documents adopted by the Department establish procedures to be followed in connection with Contracts of Purchase which finance the acquisition of single family homes in order to assure that interest paid on the qualified mortgage bonds not be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes under the Federal Tax Code (the "Single Family Program Documents"). Certain documents adopted by the Department establish procedures to be followed in connection with Contracts of Purchase to finance home improvement loans intended to assure that interest paid on the qualified mortgage bonds is not included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes under the Federal Tax

Code (the "Home Improvement Program Documents," together with the Single Family Program Documents, the "Program Documents"). In connection with the financing of a Contract of Purchase, the Program Documents require that each veteran submit an affidavit stating such person's intention to occupy the premises as his principal residence within 60 days after closing of the Contract of Purchase.

<u>First-Time Homebuyer Requirement</u>. The Federal Tax Code requires that, subject to certain exceptions, the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds be used to provide financing to borrowers who have not had a present ownership interest in their principal residence during the three-year period prior to execution of the mortgage loan. All financing with respect to targeted area residences and residences on land possessed under certain contract for deed agreements is treated as satisfying the first time homebuyer requirement. In addition, this requirement does not apply to certain veterans receiving financing for residences financed from the proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds issued in 2007. Veterans subject to this requirement are required to provide federal income tax returns for the previous three years or other appropriate certifications to allow verification that no deductions or other entries have been made that would indicate any such ownership interest.

New Mortgage Requirement. The Federal Tax Code requires that, with certain limited exceptions, the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds finance new mortgage loans only and that no proceeds may be used to acquire or replace an existing mortgage loan, which would include the refinancing of a pre-existing mortgage loan. The Program Documents state that the Department will verify compliance with the new mortgage requirement by requiring each veteran to certify prior to financing, subject to such exceptions, that no refinancing of a prior mortgage loan is being effected.

<u>Purchase Price Limitation</u>. The Federal Tax Code requires that the purchase price of the residence financed with the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds may not exceed 90% of the average area purchase price applicable to such residence or 110% of the applicable average area purchase price in the case of residences located in targeted areas. The Program Documents state that the Department will verify compliance with the purchase price limitations by requiring each veteran and seller of a residence to make certifications regarding the purchase price of such residence.

Income Limitation. The Federal Tax Code requires that all mortgage loans made from the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds be made only to borrowers whose family income does not exceed 115% (for mortgage loans made to families with fewer than three members, 100%) of the applicable median family income. An exception is provided for mortgage loans financed with the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds made with respect to targeted area residences that permits two-thirds in aggregate amount of such mortgage loans to be made with respect to borrowers whose family income does not exceed 140% (for mortgage loans made to families with fewer than three members, 120%) of the applicable median family income and one-third in aggregate amount of such loans to be made without regard to any income limitation.

Federal tax law permits higher income limits for persons financing homes located in certain "high housing cost areas." A high housing cost area is a statistical area for which the ratios of the area's average purchase price for existing and new single family houses to the area's median income exceed 120% of the same ratios determined on a national basis. These ratios are

determined separately with respect to new and existing single family residences. An area is a high housing cost area only if the ratios for both new and existing houses meet the 120% test. In high housing cost areas, the veteran income limits are increased above 115% (or 100%, as applicable) by one percent for each percentage point (1%) by which the new or existing housing price ratio, whichever is smaller, exceeds 120%. However, the new limit cannot exceed 140% (or 120%, as applicable) of the income limits otherwise applicable. Certain areas of the State may qualify as high housing cost areas.

Family income includes income of all individuals executing both the note and mortgage and occupying the dwelling as their principal residence.

Requirements as to Assumptions. The Federal Tax Code provides that a mortgage loan may be assumed only if each of the then applicable residence requirement, first-time-homebuyer requirements, purchase price limitation, and income limitation is met with respect to such assumption. The Contracts of Purchase contain a "due on sale" clause, and the Program Documents state that the assumption of a Contract of Purchase should not be permitted unless these requirements have been met and the appropriate certifications have been obtained.

Qualified Home Improvement Loans. The Federal Tax Code requires that a home improvement loan financed with the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds not exceed \$15,000, be made only with respect to an owner-occupied residence, and finance alterations, repairs, and improvements on or in connection with an existing one-to-four-family residence by the owner thereof, but only if such alterations, repairs and improvements substantially protect or improve the basic livability or energy efficiency of the property.

General. Qualified mortgage bonds treated under the Federal Tax Code as one bond issue for federal tax purposes ("qualified mortgage issue") are deemed to meet the loan eligibility requirements of the Federal Tax Code if (i) the issuer in good faith attempted to meet all the loan eligibility requirements before the mortgage loans were executed, (ii) any failure to comply with the loan eligibility requirements is corrected within a reasonable period after such failure is first discovered, and (iii) 95% or more of the proceeds of the issue used to make mortgage loans was used to finance residences that met all such requirements at the time the mortgage loans were executed. In determining whether 95% or more of the proceeds has been so used, the Federal Tax Code permits the Department to rely on an affidavit of the veteran and of the seller as to the purchase price of a residence and an affidavit of the veteran and an examination of copies of the veteran's Federal income tax returns for the last three years preceding the date the Contract of Purchase is or was executed even though the relevant information in such affidavits and income tax returns should ultimately prove to be untrue, unless the Department knows or has reason to believe that such information is false.

### **QVMB** Proceeds

The Federal Tax Code requires that each mortgagor to whom financing is provided under a qualified veterans' mortgage bond issue have served on active duty at some time before January 1, 1977 and apply for financing before the later of January 31, 1985 or the date which is 30 years after the last date on which the veteran left active service. The Department has established and has covenanted to comply with such requirements.

Generally, only the loan eligibility requirements stated above under "Qualified Mortgage Bond Proceeds – Residence Requirement," "– New Mortgage Requirement" and "– Qualified Home Improvement Loans" (*except* the \$15,000 maximum loan amount) apply to QVMB Proceeds.

### Other Requirements Imposed by the Federal Tax Code

General. The Federal Tax Code provides that gross income for federal income tax purposes does not include interest on a mortgage revenue bond if it is a qualified mortgage bond or a qualified veterans' mortgage bond. A qualified mortgage bond is a part of an issue of a state or political subdivision all the proceeds of which (net of amounts applied to any costs of issuance thereof and to fund a reasonably required reserve) are used to finance (or to refund bonds all of such net proceeds of which were used to finance) owner-occupied residences and that meets certain (i) general requirements, (ii) arbitrage restrictions on the use and investment of proceeds of the issue, and (iii) loan eligibility requirements set forth in the Federal Tax Code and as more fully described above under "Loan Eligibility Requirements Imposed by the Federal Tax Code." A qualified veterans' mortgage bond is part of an issue 95 percent or more of the net proceeds of which are used to provide residences to veterans and that meets certain (i) general requirements, (ii) arbitrage restrictions on the use and investment of proceeds of the issue, and (iii) loan eligibility requirements set forth in the Federal Tax Code and as more fully described above under "Loan Eligibility Requirements Imposed by the Federal Tax Code."

Volume Limitation, Targeted Area and Required Reports. The first general requirement of the Federal Tax Code, applicable to qualified mortgage bonds, is that the aggregate amount of private activity bonds (exclusive of qualified veterans' mortgage bonds) that may be issued by the Department in any calendar year (or previous years' carried forward amount) must not exceed the portion of the private activity bond volume limit for the State for such calendar year that is allocated by the State to the Department. With respect to qualified veterans' mortgage bonds, a separate limit is based on statutory formulae. The second general requirement of the Federal Tax Code applicable to qualified mortgage bonds is that at least 20% of the lendable proceeds of an issue of bonds which are not refunding bonds (if such set-aside was satisfied with respect to the bonds being refunded) must be made available (and applied with reasonable diligence) for owner-financing of residences in targeted areas (as defined by the Federal Tax Code) for at least one year after the date on which such funds are first available for such owner-financing (the "targeted area requirement"). The third general requirement of the Federal Tax Code requires the issuer of qualified mortgage bonds and qualified veterans' mortgage bonds to file with the Internal Revenue Service reports on the issuance of its qualified mortgage bonds or qualified veterans mortgage bonds following such issuance, as well as an annual qualified mortgage loan information report.

Yield Limitations and Rebate. The Federal Tax Code requires that the effective interest rate on mortgage loans financed with the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds and qualified veterans' mortgage bonds may not exceed the yield on the issue by more than 1.125% (1.50% for Pre-Ullman bonds), and that certain investment earnings on non-mortgage investments, calculated based upon the extent such investment earnings exceed the amount that would have been earned on such investments if the investments were invested at a yield equal to the yield on the issue, be rebated to the United States or to veterans. These requirements apply to both Revenue Bonds and Veterans G.O. Bonds, except that for Veterans G.O. Bonds, rebate, absent an election to pay to the United States, is to veterans. The Department has established

procedures to determine the amount of excess earnings, if any, that must be rebated to the United States or to veterans. See "SECURITY FOR AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT OF THE OFFERED REVENUE BONDS – The 1943 Fund" and "THE PROGRAM – Contracts of Purchase" for discussions of provisions of the Veterans Code which affect the Department's ability to establish and to change interest rates on Contracts of Purchase.

Recapture Provision Applicable to Qualified Mortgage Bonds. For certain mortgage loans made after December 31, 1990 from the lendable proceeds of qualified mortgage bonds issued after August 15, 1986 (not including the Offered Revenue Bonds), and for assumptions of such mortgage loans, the Federal Tax Code requires a payment to the United States from certain borrowers upon sale or other disposition of their homes (the "Recapture Provision"). Recapture Provision requires that an amount determined to be the subsidy provided by a qualified mortgage bond financing to a borrower be paid to the United States on disposition of the residence (but not in excess of 50% of the gain realized by the borrower). The recapture amount would (i) increase over the period of ownership, with full recapture occurring if the residence were sold between four and five full years after the closing of the mortgage loan and (ii) decline ratably to zero with respect to sales occurring between five and nine full years after the closing of the mortgage loan. An exception excludes from recapture part or all of the subsidy in the case of certain assisted individuals whose incomes are less than prescribed amounts at the time of the disposition. The Federal Tax Code requires an issuer to inform borrowers of certain information with respect to the Recapture Provision. The Program Documents include a form of notice and establish procedures to send such notice.

Required Redemptions. For qualified mortgage bonds issued after 1988, the Federal Tax Code permits repayments (including prepayments) of principal of mortgage loans financed with the proceeds of an issue of such bonds to be used to make additional mortgage loans for only 10 years from the date of issuance of the bonds (or the date of issuance of the original bonds in the case of refundings), after which date such amounts must be used to redeem bonds, except for a \$250,000 *de minimis* amount. As a result, the Department is required by the Federal Tax Code to redeem Revenue Bonds which are qualified mortgage bonds from repayments (including prepayments) of principal of certain Contracts of Purchase not later than the close of the semi-annual period after the payment is received. Additionally, the Code requires redemption of qualified mortgage bonds issued after 1988 from unexpended proceeds required to be used to make mortgage loans that have not been so used within 42 months from the date of issuance (or the date of issuance of original bonds in the case of a refunding or a series of refunding), except for a \$250,000 *de minimus* amount.

<u>Compliance</u>. The Federal Tax Code states that an issuer will be treated as meeting the targeted area requirement, the arbitrage restrictions on mortgage loans, and the recapture information requirements if it in good faith attempted to meet all such requirements and any failure to meet such requirements was due to inadvertent error after taking all reasonable steps to comply with such requirements.







